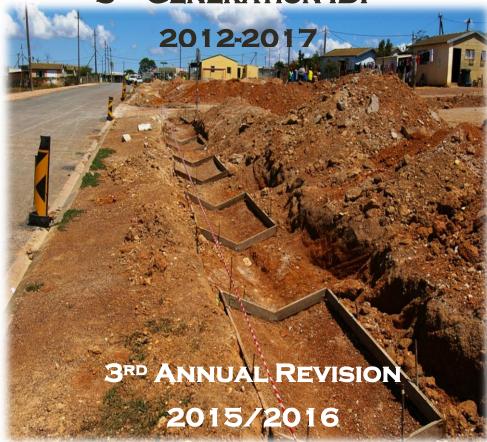


3RD GENERATION IDP



FINANCIAL SUSTAINABILITY



LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT



SERVICE DELIVERY



GOVERNANCE



INSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT



DATE DRAFT TABLED: 26 March 2015

DATE ADOPTED:

COUNCIL RESOLUTIONNR:

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

| Executiv | e Mayor's Foreword   | v     |
|----------|--|-------|
| Municipa | al Manager's Foreword                                      | vi    |
|          |  |       |
|          | CHAPTER 1: EXECUTIVE SUMMARY                               |       |
| 1.1 RE   | VISION NOTE  | 2     |
| 1.2 OV   | ERVIEW OF THE IDP PROCESS                                  | 2     |
| 1.3 LE   | GAL CONTEXT FOR THE IDP REVIEW                             | 2     |
| 1.4 FO   | CUS OF THE 2015/16 IDP REVIEW                              | 2     |
| 1.4      | 1 IDP LIFESPAN   | 3     |
| 1.5 PA   | RTICIPATION IN THE PROCESS                                 | 3-6   |
| 1.6 CO   | NCLUSION   | 6     |
|          |  |       |
|          | SECTION A  |       |
| CHAPTE   | ER 2: SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS: MUNICIPAL DEVELOPMENT PROILE   |       |
| 2.1 IN   | TRODUCTION   | 7     |
| 2.1.1    | Geographic Location  | 7     |
| 2.1.2    | Demographic Overview                                       | 7     |
| 2.1.3    | Population Distribution of TWK                             | 8     |
| 2.1.4    | Social Development and well -being                         | 8     |
|          | 2.1.4.1 Education and Human Development                    | 8     |
|          | 2.1.4.2 Education  | 9     |
| 2.1.5    | Health   | 9     |
|          | 2.1.5.1 Health care Facilities                             | 9     |
|          | 2.1.5.2 HIV/AIDS and TB Treatment and care                 | 10    |
|          | 2.1.5.3 Child and Maternal Health                          | 10    |
| 2.1.6    | Poverty  | 10-11 |
| 2.1.7    | Safety and Security  | 12    |
| 2.1.8    | Economy  | 12-13 |
| 2.1.9    | Employment   | 14    |
| 2.1.10   | Average Household Income                                   | 15    |
| 2.1.11   | Households   | 15    |
| 2.1.12   | Growth Potential of Towns                                  | 15    |
|          | OFOTIONE STATUS ONE  |       |
| 22 KP    | SECTIONB: STATUS QUO A: Good Governance                    | 16    |
| 2.2.1    | Good Governance Structure                                  |       |
| 2.2.1    |  |       |
| 2.2.3    | Ward Committees  |       |
|          | IGR Structures   |       |
| 2.3 KF   | A: MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND ORGANISATIONAL DEVELOPMENT |       |
| 2.3.1    | Macro structure  |       |
|          | Municipal capacity   |       |
| 2.3.3    | Institutionalisation of IDP                                |       |
|          | SIC SERVICE DELIVERY AND INTEGRATED HUMAN SETTLEMENTS      |       |
| 2.4.1    | ACCESS TO BASIC SERVICE                                    |       |
| 2.4.2    | WATER  |       |
| 2.4.2.1  | Water Service Delivery Levels                              |       |
| 2.4.2.2  | Levels of Available Water Service State Departments        | 22    |

| 2.4.3    | SANITATION/SEWERAGE                                       | 22    |
|----------|---|-------|
| 2.4.3.1  | Backlogs  | 23    |
| 2.4.3.2  | Sanitation Level of Services                              | 23    |
| 2.4.4    | ENERGY  | 23    |
| 2.4.4.1  | Electricity Service Delivery Levels                       |       |
| 2.4.5    | REFUSE REMOVAL  | 24    |
| 2.4.5.1  | Solid Waste Service Delivery Levels                       |       |
| 2.4.5.2  | Backlogs  |       |
| 2.4.6    | ROADS   |       |
| 2.4.6.1  | Backlogs, Maintenance and Rehabilitation                  |       |
| 2.4.6.2  | Overview on the Level of Streets and Storm Water Services |       |
| 2.4.7    | STORMWATER MANAGEMENT                                     |       |
| 2.4.7.1  | Status of Storm Water Master Plan                         |       |
| 2.4.7.2  | Challenges  |       |
| 2.4.8    | INTEGRATED HUMAN SETTLEMENTS/HOUSING                      |       |
| 2.4.8.1  | Proposed Housing Business Plan/Pipeline                   |       |
| 2.4.8.2  | Informal Settlements Services Status                      |       |
| 2.4.9    | ENVIRONMENT   |       |
| 2.4.10   | TRAFFIC SERVICES AND LAW ENFORCEMENT                      |       |
| 2.4.10.1 | Motor Registration and Licensing                          |       |
| 2.4.10.2 | Driving Licenses  |       |
| 2.4.11   | SPORTS DEVELOPMENT  |       |
| 2.4.11.1 | Current State of Facilities                               |       |
| 2.4.12   | SOCIAL/HUMAN DEVELOPMENT                                  |       |
| 2.5 KPA  | A: LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT                             |       |
| 2.5.1    | Economic Advantages and Disadvantages                     |       |
| 2.6 KPA  | A: FINANCIAL VIABILITY                                    |       |
| 2.6.1    | PROBLEM STATEMENT   |       |
| 2.6.1.1  | Productivity and Cost Cutting Measures                    |       |
| 2.6.1.2  | Backlogs in Infrastructure                                |       |
| 2.6.1.3  | Uncontrolled Influx of Indigent People                    |       |
| 2.6.1.4  | Narrow Rates Base   |       |
|          |   |       |
| CHAPTE   | R 3: COMMUNITY NEEDS ANALYSIS                             |       |
|          |   |       |
|          | SWOT ANALYSIS   |       |
| 3.2      | WARD PRIORITIES   | 36-37 |
| CHAPTE   | R 4: CORPORATE PRIORITIES                                 |       |
| 0.5.4.12 | N III OSNI OI VII Z I NOI WILLO                           |       |
| 4.1      | PRIORITIES: OPERATIONS DIRECTORATE                        | 38    |
|          | 4.1.1 Day to Day Service Delivery                         | 38    |
| 4.2 PR   | IORITIES: DEVELOPMENT DIRECTORATE                         | 38-39 |
|          | 4.2.1 Human Settlements                                   |       |
|          | 4.2.2 Sports Development                                  |       |
|          | 4.2.3 Local Economic Development                          |       |
|          | 4.2.4 Sustainable Development                             |       |
|          | 4.2.5 Property Management                                 |       |
| 4.3 PR   | IORITIES: TECHNICAL SERVICES                              |       |
|          | IORITIES: CORPORATE SERVICES DIRECTORATE                  |       |
|          | IORITIES: FINANCE DIRECTORATE                             |       |
|          |   |       |

| 4.6 | WE   | ESTERN C  | APE JOINT PLANNINGING INIITIATIVE                         | 45    |
|-----|------|-----------|---|-------|
| СН  | APTE | R 5: STRA | TEGIC OBJECTIVES AND ALIGNMENT                            | 46    |
|     | 5.1  | INTROD    |   |       |
|     | 5.2  | COUNCIL   | STRATEGIC WORKSHOP  |       |
|     | 5.3  | MUNICIPA  | AL PLANNING AND COOPERATIVE GOVERNANCE                    |       |
|     |      |           | Provincial Spatial Development Framework(PSDF)            |       |
|     |      |           | National Spatial Development Perspective (NSDP)           |       |
|     |      |           | Alignment of National, Provincial and District Strategies |       |
|     | 5.4  |           | GIC FOCUS AREAS   |       |
|     |      |           | SFA 1: Financial Viability                                |       |
|     |      |           | SFA 2: Good Governance                                    |       |
|     |      |           | SFA 3: Institutional Development                          |       |
|     |      |           | SFA 4: Basic Service Delivery                             |       |
|     |      |           | SFA 5: Local Economic Development                         |       |
| СН  | APTE | R 6: PUTT | ING STRATEGIES INTO OPERATION                             |       |
|     |      | INTRODU   |   |       |
|     |      | 6.1.1     | SFA 1: Financial Viability                                |       |
|     |      |           | Capital and Operating Budget Estimates                    |       |
|     |      |           | Financial Management Arrangements                         |       |
|     |      |           | Financial Strategies and Programmes                       |       |
|     | 6.2  |           | OVERNANCE   |       |
|     |      |           | Overview  |       |
|     |      | 6.2.2     | Strategic Interventions                                   | 62    |
|     | 6.3  |           | IONAL DEVELOPMENT   |       |
|     |      |           | Overview  |       |
|     |      |           | Strategic Interventions                                   |       |
|     | 6.4  | BASIC SE  | RVICE DELIVERY  | 63    |
|     |      | 6.4.1     | Day to Day Service Delivery                               | 63    |
|     |      | 6.4.2     | Infrastructure and Growth                                 | 63    |
|     |      |           | .1 Water  | 64    |
|     |      | 6.4.2     | .2 Sanitation   | 65    |
|     |      | 6.4.2     | .3 Electricity  | 65    |
|     |      | 6.4.2     | 2.4 Waste (Refuse Removal)                                | 65    |
|     |      | 6.4.2     | 2.5 Roads and Stormwater                                  | 66    |
|     |      | 6.4.2     | .6 Disaster Management                                    | 66-68 |
|     |      | 6.4.2     | 2.7 Environmental Management                              | 68    |
|     |      | 6.4.2     | .8 Traffic & Law Enforcement                              | 69    |
|     |      | 6.4.2     | 9.9 Sustainable Human Settlements                         | 70-71 |
|     | 6.5  | SFA 5: LC | OCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT                                 | 72    |
|     |      | 6.5.1     | Local Economic Development                                | 72-76 |
|     |      | 6.5.2     | Social Development/Upliftment                             |       |
|     |      |           | VPUU in Villiersdorp                                      |       |
|     | 6.6  |           | ABLE DEVELOPMENT  |       |
|     | 6.7  | BOTRIVE   | R STATION PRECINCT PLAN                                   | 78-79 |
|     |      |           | NTATION PLAN (SDBIP)                                      | 00.00 |
| СН  | APTE | R 7: SECT | OR PLANS  | 94    |
| 7   | OVE  | ERVIEW O  | F SECTOR PLANS  | 94    |
|     | 7.1  | High Leve | el Spatial Development Framework                          | 94    |

| ANN   | IEXU | IRES       | 118  |      |
|-------|------|------------|--|------|
| LIST  | r of | ABBREVIA   | ATIONS 117   |      |
| J.J., | J    | Licentolly |  | . 10 |
| 8.3.  | _    |            | /  | 116  |
| 8.3.  |      |            | 114  |      |
| 8.3.  |      |            | CAPITAL PROJECTS 113-  | 110  |
|       |      |            | ent of Transport and Public Works 112                                | 116  |
| 8.2.9 |      |            | ent of Human Settlements 111  Part of Transport and Rublic Works 112 |      |
| 8.2.  |      |            | ent Environmental Affairs and Development Planning 110               |      |
| 8.2.  |      |            | ent of Social Development 109  |      |
| 8.2.  |      | •          | ent of Health 108-   | 109  |
|       |      |            |  | 100  |
| 8.2.  |      | •          | ent of Local Government 106-<br>ent of Agriculture 108               | 107  |
| 8.2.2 |      |            | ent of Cultural Affairs and Sport 105                                | 107  |
| 8.2.  |      |            | ent of Education 103-  | 104  |
| 8.2   |      |            | ments Interventions/Commitments (IDP INDABA 2) 103                   | 404  |
| 8.1   |      |            | mme 2014-2016 101-   | 102  |
| 8     |      |            | ND INVESTMENTS   |      |
|       |      |            | all Sector Plans   |      |
|       |      | 7.8.3      | Disaster Management Plan   |      |
|       |      | 7.8.2      | Overview   |      |
|       |      | 7.8.1      | Status of Air Quality Management Plan                                |      |
|       | 7.8  |            | y Management Plan  |      |
|       |      | 7.7.2      | Overview   |      |
|       |      | 7.7.1      | Status of the Pavement Plan  |      |
|       | 7.7  |            | ıt Management  |      |
|       |      |            | erview   |      |
|       |      |            | tus of the ITP   |      |
|       | 7.6  |            | d Transport Plan   |      |
|       |      | 7.5.2      | Overview   | 96   |
|       |      | 7.5.1      | Status of the IWMP   | 96   |
|       | 7.5  | Integrate  | d Waste Management Plan  | 96   |
|       |      | 7.4.2      | Overview   | 96   |
|       |      | 7.4.1      | Status of the Stormwater Master Plan                                 |      |
|       | 7.4  | Stormwa    | ter Master Plan  |      |
|       |      | 7.3.2      | Overview   |      |
|       |      | 7.3.1      | Status of the Water and Sewer Master Plan                            |      |
|       | 7.3  | Water an   | d Sewer Master Plan  |      |
|       |      | 7.2.2      | Overview   |      |
|       | 1.2  | 7.2.1      | Management Policy  |      |
|       | 7 2  | 7.1.2      | Overview Management Reliev   |      |
|       |      | 7.1.1      | Status of SDF  |      |
|       |      | 7 4 4      | 0.1. (0.0.5)   | 0.4  |

#### **EXECUTIVE MAYOR'S FOREWORD**

The 2015/2016 Integrated Development Plan for Theewaterskloof Municipality was drafted in accordance with the requirements and prescriptions of the Municipal Systems Act (32 of 2000). The planning, development and implementation phases adhered to key requirements:

- Council adopted a process to guide the planning, drafting, adopting and review of the IDP.
- Through innovative processes Council involved communities, partners and role-players in the IDP-process.
- Council duly notified local communities of the IDP implementation plan.
- Council will provide feedback to communities about the outcome of the IDP and the final document adopted by Council.

The IDP complies with legal mandates to be a strategic instrument that guides and informs planning, budgeting, management and decision making in the Municipality.

The IDP and budget were drafted in an integral process to ensure that both are consistent and credible in terms of the Municipal Financial Management Act (2003) and the Local Government: Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations (2001).

Council fulfilled its mandate to guide the IDP development process by

- Guiding the drafting of the IDP development processes;
- Monitoring the involvement of the municipal political and administration spheres;
- Verifying the involvement of ward committees and town forums;
- Overseeing the process of public participation;
- Approving the draft IDP;
- Tabling the draft IDP for public input;
- Approving the IDP;
- Giving feedback to the Communities in all wards; and
- Linking the IDP and Budget.

The process was, amongst others, informed by ward committees and town forums and supported by political and town and corporate administrations. Council evaluated priorities at a workshop and specific criteria were applied to integrate IDP priorities and budget realities. The draft IDP and budget were tabled for public inputs. Finally Council adopted the IDP and budget for 2015/2016.

Council ensured that the municipality complied with legal requirements, regarding community participation in the development of the IDP and budget, in the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act. Subsequently communities

- Contributed in the decision making (section 5 (1) (a)).
- Observed the processes, mechanisms and procedures of the municipality (section 5 (2) (a).
- Participated in the preparation, implementation and review of its IDP (section 16 (1)).
- Monitored the municipal obligation to take into account special needs of the people who cannot read or write; those with disabilities; and women and other disadvantaged groups (section 17(3).

I am glad to announce that the budget and IDP comply with key needs and functional third tier governance.

I appreciate the valuable inputs of the Mayoral Committee and Council in creating a functional and effective IDP.

I acknowledge the competent work of the Municipal Manager and his administrative team and for tabling the best IDP this municipality can comply to.

I thank all individuals and communities for contributing towards the IDP.

I thank our Heavenly Father for being the ultimate Driving Force in our thrust to serve His children with the IDP.

I look forward to the implementation of the IDP.

ALDERMAN: CB PUNT EXECUTIVE MAYOR THEEWATERSKLOOF MUNICIPALITY

#### MUNICIPAL MANAGER'S FOREWORD

The drafting of the IDP for 2015/2016 complied with requirements of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa and the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act.

Council, the municipal manager and management determined the ground rules to prepare the IDP process plan:

- Overview the day to day management and coordination of the IDP process.
  - Involve and inform all relevant stakeholders appropriately and timely.
- Manage the day-to-day drafting process.
- Respond to comments on the draft IDP.
- Ensure proper IDP documentation.
- Adjust the IDP in accordance with the MEC's comments.
- Ensure that the content of the IDP satisfy legal requirements.

Directors and officials supported the municipal manager in the:

- Provision of technical, sector and financial information for analysis to determine priority issues.
- Provision of technical expertise in the consideration and finalisation of strategies and the identification of projects.
- Provision of departmental, operational and capital budgetary information.
- Preparation of project proposals and integration of projects and sector programmes.

The 2015/2016 IDP was drafted after interaction between the municipality, spheres of government, municipal administration, town offices, Council, ward committees, communities and general public. The Municipality complied with legal requirements to involve communities in the process to ensure a people's IDP.

The IDP drafting process included the:

- Identification of ward priorities by ward committees.
- Amalgamation of ward priorities by Town Advice Forums.
- Inputs from municipal corporate directorates.
- Public participation processes.
- Consideration of IDP priorities against a set of criteria during special council workshops.
- Linkage of selected priorities with the Annual Budget for 2015/2016.
- Linkage of the IDP and Budget.
- Council approval of the draft IDP/Budget.
- Tabling of the draft IDP/Budget for public response.
- Approval of the 2015/2016 IDP/Budget by Council.

The IDP is influenced by public matters and needs and although it raises public expectation the municipality succeeded to limit and manage it.

The IDP for 2014/2015 came about amidst an intensified municipal focus on certain sustainability matters:

- Financial.
- Institutional.
- Corporate governance.
- Growth and development.
- Infrastructure and bulk service capacities.
- Service delivery.

A number of realities influenced the IDP:

- Public needs exceed municipal capacities.
- Revenue is limited and the municipality must broaden its income base.
- Innovative funding solutions are needed for medium and long term financial sustainability.
- The municipal ability to render sufficient and quality services depend on the amount of funding and institutional capacities available.
- The new client care strategy and client support function in TWK will create better client and municipal relations.

A pre-active approach to challenges and focus on community needs resulted in an informed and accurate IDP for 2015/2016. It enabled Council and Administration to prioritize and to develop an accurate and good budget.

The IDP and budget for 2015 and 2016 confirm that TWK utilizes limited resources in the most effective and manner. Despite restraints the municipality succeeds to develop the area as a preferred destination to invest, develop, do business in, work, get educated and play.

The municipality is unable to attend to all demands, expectations and pressures but it is committed to identify and focus on the 20% issues which will have an 80% impact. To do this we need the support of communities and stakeholders and subsequently we will continue the thrust to obtain it.

I thank the community and all role players who drafted the IDP.

I thank the Executive Mayor and his Committee and Council for their overview, support and enthusiasm.

I thank the Ward Committees.

Thank you to all directors and their staff as well as the IDP-coordinating office.

Stan Wallace **Municipal Manager** 

# **CHAPTER 1: MUNICIPAL OVERVIEW**



# **VISION**

"To ensure and preserve the heritage and natural resources within the region, create and develop a safe, healthy, crime free, economically stable and viable environment for all"

# **MISSION**

"To provide, develop and promote equal opportunities for everyone to stay in a safe, healthy, crime free, economically stable and viable environment through transparent and effective governance, politically stable, planning, services and the effecient and effective utilisation of resources".

#### 1.1 REVISION NOTE

This is a 3<sup>rd</sup> revision of the 5 year IDP that was adopted by Council in 2012. This review flows from the implementation of the 2012-2017 IDP and will inform the 2015/16 Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan.

This document cannot be read in isolation, as it does not replace the 2012-17 IDP and should be seen as a progress report on work done.

#### 1.2 OVERVIEW OF THE IDP PROCESS

Integrated Development Planning is a fundamental planning process that steers development at local levels of government and guides service delivery. It further serves as a planning tool for development throughout the different spheres of government. The IDP process is dominated by community involvement and allows for ongoing and progressive engagements, hence the annual revision.

Therefore the purpose of integrated development planning is to ensure faster and more appropriate delivery of services and providing a framework for economic and social development in a municipality. Integrated development planning can contribute towards eradicating the development legacy of the past, making the notion of developmental local government work and fostering co-operative governance.

The IDP is reviewed annually and is the principal strategic planning instrument that guides and informs all planning, budgeting, management and decision making. It is a tool for bridging the gap between the current reality and the vision of satisfying the needs of the whole community in an equitable manner. Integrated development planning enables the municipality to develop strategic policy capacity to mobilise resources and to target their activities.

In terms of the Municipal Systems Act 2000 (Act No 32 of 2000), municipalities need to annually review their Integrated Development Plans (IDP's) in order to assess their level of performance and changing circumstances.

The following are the reasons to review an IDP:

- to inform other components of the municipality's processes including institutional financial planning and budgeting;
- to ensure proper integration and alignment;
- to inform and to take into account the intergovernmental planning and budgeting cycle; and
- to reflect on internal and external factors that might have an impact on priority issues, objectives, strategies, projects and programmes if the IDP is to be reflected in updated sector plans.

The conclusions of the aforementioned process may lead to:

- a renewed understanding around priority issues;
- modified or additional objectives of the municipality;
- revised or new strategies, including strategies to improve implementation;
- revised or new projects; and

This is the third review on the five year (2012-17) IDP adopted by Council in 2013 and is underpinned by a series of sector plans that have been prepared in recent years and some that needs to be prepared.

#### 1.3 LEGAL CONTEXT FOR THE IDP REVIEW

This process is based on a legislative mandate that gives guidance. This legislative mandate consists of various guiding documents namely:-

- Constitution of the RSA, Act 108 of 1996
- White Paper on Local Government
- The Municipal Structures Act,117 of 1998
- Municipal Systems Act, 32 of 2000
- Municipal Planning and Performance Regulations (2001)
- Intergovernmental Relations Framework Act, 13 of 2005
- Municipal Finance Management Act, 56 of 2003

## 1.4 FOCUS OF THE 2015/16 IDP REVIEW

The Municipal Systems Act 32, 2000 (Act No. 32 of 2000) mandates Municipalities to review Integrated Development Plans annually in accordance with an assessment of its performance measurements. This revision should not be read in isolation to the 2012-2017 IDP as it is only a mere report on the status of implementation of the strategic goals of the municipality.

Therefore the aim of the IDP Review 2015/16 of Theewaterskloof Municipality is to:

- Reflect and report on progress made with respect to the implementation of the five year IDP 2012-2017;
- To confirm Councils' strategic development objectives and medium term service delivery agenda
- Enable active citizen participation through the prioritisation of key projects and programmes
- To inform budget priorities internally and externally
- Encourage local and external investment opportunities
- Create a platform for intergovernmental relations
- Ensure intra and interdepartmental alignment.

#### 1.4.1 INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN LIFE SPAN

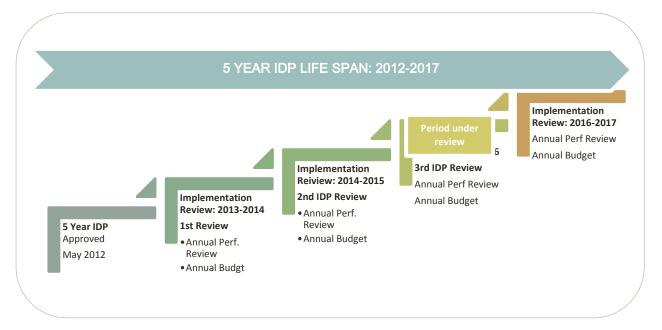


Figure 1: IDP Life Span

### 1.5 PARTICIPATION IN THE PROCESS

The municipality went through a vigorous public participation process where all 13 wards were engaged, and feedback was given on progress made since the 2011/12 up to the 2014/15 financial years.

As prescribed by the Municipal Systems Act, 32 of 2000 the Council has adopted a process which guides the planning, drafting and review of the IDP. This process plan for the IDP Review 2015/16 which has clear timelines has been adopted by Council on the 31<sup>st</sup> July 2014 and has been attached hereto as Appendix 1. The process plan encourages alignment and integration between the IDP, Budget and PMS.

The IDP process and the Budget process are two distinct but integrally linked processes which must be coordinated to ensure that the IDP and Budget related policies and the tabled Budget are mutually consistent and credible (MFMA 2003; Local Government: Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations, 2001)

Table below gives an abridged version of the main activities of the 2015/16 revision with particular reference to public participation and stakeholder engagements:

| KEY ACTIVITIES   | JUN<br>14 | JUL<br>14 | AUG<br>14 | SEP<br>14 | OCT<br>14 | NOV<br>14 | DEC<br>14 | JAN<br>15 | FEB<br>15 | MAR<br>15 | APR<br>15 | MAY<br>15 | JUN<br>15 |
|--|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| SDBIP Approval: Mayor approves SDBIP within 28 Days after approval of budget                             |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |
| Reporting Budget: Submit Section 71 monthly report to Mayor  | х         | Х         | Х         | Х         | Χ         | Х         | Х         | Х         | Х         | Х         | Х         | Х         | X         |
| Performance Agreement S57: Drafting of 2014/15 Performance Agreements of MM and Directors                | х         |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |
| for approval by Mayor  |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |
| SDBIP Advertise: Notification of the approved SDBIP  | х         |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |
| Alignment: District IDP Managers Forum   |           | Χ         |           |           | Χ         | Χ         |           |           | Χ         |           | Х         |           |           |
| IDP/Budget: Advertise/Consult Public on Draft IDP/Budget Timeframe for public input                      |           | Χ         |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |
| IDP/Budget: Ward Committee Meeting: Consult public before adopting process                               |           | Χ         |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |
| IDP/Budget: Council Approval of 2015/16 IDP & Budget Process Plan  |           | Χ         |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |
| Annual Report: Annual Report inputs from directorates  |           | Χ         |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |
| IDP/Budget: Submission of process plan to DLG  |           |           | Χ         |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |
| IDP/Budget: Ward Committee Meetings: Inform about approved process plan                                  |           |           | Χ         |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |
| IDP/Budget: Advertise approved Process plan  |           |           | Χ         |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |
| Alignment: District IDP Managers Forum & IDP Rep/PP Com  |           |           | Χ         |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |
| AC & PAC: Combines AC&PAC Meeting :- Internal Audit 4 <sup>th</sup> Quarter report IA activities         |           |           | Χ         |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |
| - Financial Statements and AR discussions  |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |
| - Auditor Generals audit plan discussions  |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |
| - 4 <sup>th</sup> & Final 2013/14 PMS (Ignite) Report  |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |
| <b>Reporting SDBIP:</b> Council Meeting to approve the 4 <sup>th</sup> Quarter TL SDBIP Report           |           |           | Χ         |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |
| <b>Reporting SDBIP:</b> Submit 4 <sup>th</sup> Quarter Departmental SDBIP report to Portfolio Committees |           |           |           | Χ         |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |
| IDP/Budget: IDP Steering Committee   |           |           |           | X         |           | Χ         |           | X         | Χ         | Χ         |           | Χ         |           |
| Alignment: Provincial IDP Managers Forum   |           |           |           | Χ         |           |           | Χ         |           |           | Χ         |           |           | Χ         |
| Alignment: IDP Indaba 1  |           |           |           | Χ         |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |
| Strategy: Strategic Workshop with Councillors and Management   |           |           |           | x         |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |
| <b>IDP/Budget:</b> Ward Committee Meetings: Ward committees together with Town Manager drafts ward IDP   |           |           |           |           | X         |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |
| IDP/Budget: Public Meetings: Present draft IDP and receive input from public                             |           |           |           |           | Χ         |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |
| IDP/Budget: MTEF and Revenue Projections (Budget Guidelines)   |           |           |           |           | Χ         |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |
| IDP/Budget: WARD/TAF Meetings – reprioritisation of Ward IDP taking into consideration public input      |           |           |           |           | Х         |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |
| IDP/Budget: Council IDP Workshop- Council prioritisation of ward and corporate IDP's                     |           |           |           |           |           | х         |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |
| IDP/Budget: Draft Budget submission: Corporate Directorates to submit draft budget to Budget             |           |           |           |           |           | х         |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |
| office   |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |
| Reporting SDBIP: Submit 1st Quarter Departmental SDBIP report to Portfolios                              |           |           |           |           |           | Χ         |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |
| <b>Reporting SDBIP:</b> Council Meeting: Council Approve 1 <sup>st</sup> Quarter TL SDBIP Report         |           |           |           |           |           | х         |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |
| AC&PAC: Combine AC&PAC Meeting:- 1 <sup>st</sup> Quarter PMS (Ignite) Report                             |           |           |           |           |           |           | Χ         |           |           |           |           |           |           |
| - Internal Audit 1 <sup>st</sup> Quarterly report on IA activities                                       |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |
| - Discussing the Chairpersons annual Performance and Internal Audit report for Council's                 |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |
| attention during November.   |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |

| KEY ACTIVITIES  | JUN<br>14 | JUL<br>14 | AUG<br>14 | SEP<br>14 | OCT<br>14 | NOV<br>14 | DEC<br>14 | JAN<br>15 | FEB<br>15 | MAR<br>15 | APR<br>15 | MAY<br>15 | JUN<br>15 |
|---|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| IDP/Budget: Budget Alignment:- Check with National, Provincial Governments & District Municipality                  |           |           |           |           |           |           | Χ         |           | х         |           |           |           |           |
| for adjustments to projected allocations for the next three years.  |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |
| AC&PAC: Combined AC&PAC Meeting:- AG's reports (financial and PDO) discussion                                       |           |           |           |           |           |           | Χ         |           |           |           |           |           |           |
| IDP/Budget: Draft Budget CFO undertakes Corporate Assessment and compilation of Draft Budget                        |           |           |           |           |           |           | X         |           |           |           |           |           |           |
| IDP/Budget: Draft Budget:- Review financial input and conduct one on one TWK interdepartmental                      |           |           |           |           |           |           |           | Χ         |           |           |           |           |           |
| Meetings  |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |
| Annual Report: Table Drat AR&AFS:- Mayor tables draft AR & AFS at council   |           |           |           |           |           |           |           | Χ         |           |           |           |           |           |
| Annual Report: Advertise draft AR &AFS for public input   |           |           |           |           |           |           |           | Χ         |           |           |           |           |           |
| Annual Report: Advertise Oversight Committee Schedule inviting the Public to make presentations                     |           |           |           |           |           |           |           | Χ         |           |           |           |           |           |
| of the AR and AFS   |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |
| AC&PAC: Combined AC&PAC Meeting:- Annual Report Discussion before Council approval                                  |           |           |           |           |           |           |           | Χ         |           |           |           |           |           |
| - Risk Management Report  |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |
| Reporting Budget/SDBIP: Council Meeting: Submit Section 72 Report ( Mid-year budget and                             |           |           |           |           |           |           |           | Χ         |           |           |           |           |           |
| Performance) Reports to Mayor of municipality and Provincial Treasury   |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |
| Advertise Section 72 Report: Mid-year budget and Performance report advertised and placed on                        |           |           |           |           |           |           |           | Χ         |           |           |           |           |           |
| municipal website   |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |
| Section 72 Report: Report to Ward Committees on Mid -year Performance Report  |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           | X         |           |           |           |           |
| IDP/Budget: Council Budget Workshop   |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           | Χ         |           |           |           |           |
| Annual Report 13/14: 1 <sup>st</sup> MPAC Meeting:- MPAC pose questions to Management to get clarity on             |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           | Χ         |           |           |           |           |
| the contents of the Annual Financial statements and Annual Report   |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |
| Annual Report13/14: Portfolio Committee: Submit Draft annual report to Portfolio Committees for                     |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           | Χ         |           |           |           |           |
| input   |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |
| <b>Reporting SDBIP:</b> Submit 2 <sup>nd</sup> Quarter Departmental SDBIP report to Portfolio Committees            |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           | Χ         |           |           |           |           |
| Alignment: IDP Indaba 2   |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           | х         |           |           |           |           |
| Adjustment Budget: Adjustment Budget submitted to Council for approval  |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           | Χ         |           |           |           |           |
| IDP/Budget: Council Meeting: Tabling of Draft IDP and Budget  |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           | Χ         |           |           |           |
| Annual Report 13/14: 2 <sup>nd</sup> MPAC Meeting: Presentation of draft oversight report, taking into              |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           | Χ         |           |           |           |
| consideration the views of the community and any organ of state will be allowed to make                             |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |
| representations on the annual report on AFS   |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |
| <b>Annual Report 13/14:</b> 3 <sup>rd</sup> MPAC Meeting- Preparation of the draft oversight report, taking into    |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           | Χ         |           |           |           |
| consideration the views and inputs of the public, representatives of the Auditor General, organ of                  |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |
| states, Councils' Audit Committee and Councillors   |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |
| Annual Report 13/14: Oversight and Annual Report – Adoption of Oversight report on AR&AFS by                        |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           | Х         |           |           |           |
| Council   |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |
| Annual Report13/14: Advertise approved Annual Report- Place on municipal website                                    |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           | X         |           |           |           |
| <b>Annual Report13/14:</b> Submission of Oversight & Annual Report to Provincial Treasury and Office of the Premier |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           | Х         |           |           |           |
| AC&PAC: Combined AC and PAC Meeting: -  |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           | Χ         |           |           |           |
| 2 <sup>nd</sup> Quarter PMS (Ignite) report   |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |
| Internal Audit 2 <sup>nd</sup> Quarterly report on IA activities  |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |
| Considering of the Chairpersons 1 <sup>st</sup> half yearly Performance and Internal report for                     |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |

| KEY ACTIVITIES  | JUN<br>14 | JUL<br>14 | AUG<br>14 | SEP<br>14 | OCT<br>14 | NOV<br>14 | DEC<br>14 | JAN<br>15 | FEB<br>15 | MAR<br>15 | APR<br>15 | MAY<br>15 | JUN<br>15 |
|---|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| Council's attention during March  | 14        | 17        | 14        | 14        | 14        | 14        | 17        | 13        | 13        | 13        | 13        | 13        | 13        |
| IDP /Budget 15/16: Capital and operating Draft Budgets, IDP/SDBIP forwarded to National and Provincial Treasury, District Municipality and any prescribed Organs of state and other municipalities affected by the budget and IDP |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           | X         |           |           |
| IDP/Budget 15/16: Public Meetings – Present Draft IDP and Budget to Community   |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           | Χ         |           |           |
| IDP/Budget 15/16: Advertise draft IDP and Budget (Operating /Capital & Tariffs) for public input  |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           | Χ         |           |           |
| IDP/Budget 15/16: Closing date for public comments on draft IDP and Budget  |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           | Χ         |           |           |
| IDP/Budget Assessment: Provincial /Local Interface: Municipal Budget visits 2013/14 LGMTEC 3. Consider comments made by National Treasury, Other organs of state and the community regarding draft IDP and Budget                 |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           | X         |           |           |
| IDP/Budget 15/16: Council Meeting - Approval of Final IDP and Budget  |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           | Χ         |           |
| <b>Reporting SDBIP:</b> Submit 3 <sup>rd</sup> Quarter Departmental SDBIP report to Portfolio Committees  |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           | Χ         |           |
| AC&PAC: Combined AC&PAC Meeting:-  • 3 <sup>rd</sup> Quarter PMS (Ignite) report  • Internal Audit 3 <sup>rd</sup> Quarterly report on IA activities  • Risk Management Report  • Internal Audit Work Plan consideration          |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           | x         |

TABLE 1: IDP/BUDGET Time Schedule

## 1.6 CONCLUSION

The Theewaterskloof municipality will continuously strive to involve all communities and stakeholders in robust engagements concerning the development of the broader municipality being internally or external.

## **CHAPTER 2: MUNICIPAL DEVELOPMENT PROFILE (SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS)**

#### 2.1 INTRODUCTION

This chapter provides a detailed summary of the municipality's development profile or situation analysis. The chapter is divided into two sections, namely, Section A and B.

Section A outlines the institutional development and Section B outlines the status quo of the municipality.

## SECTION A: MUNICIPAL PROFILE

#### 2.1.1 GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION



Figure 2: Theewaterskloof Area Map

Theewaterskloof Municipality is the largest local authority in the Overberg District with an area of approximately 3231km² and houses 13 wards, embracing the City of Cape Town on its western boundary and sharing the eastern coastline with the Overstrand Municipality. It is the most populous municipality in the Overberg district with 42% of the total district population (Overberg Regional Development Profile 2013).

Theewaterskloof Municipality can be categorised as a rural area with open spaces and farming activities as it is clear from the land and areas occupied by agriculture, small holdings and other land uses.

## 2.1.2 DEMOGRAPHIC OVERVIEW

#### POPULATION CHARACTERISTICS

|                   | Annual | 2001   | 2011    |         | ¹Projecte | d Population | Estimates |         |
|-------------------|--------|--------|---------|---------|-----------|--------------|-----------|---------|
|                   | Growth |        |         | 2013    | 2014      | 2015         | 2016      | 2017    |
| Population Size   | Rate   | 93 274 | 108 790 | 111 814 | 113 306   | 114 780      | 116 231   | 117 657 |
| Population Growth | 1.5%   |        |         |         |           |              |           |         |

According to population estimates by the Department of Social Development, Theewaterskloof's population is expected to grow by 1.3 percent per annum from 111 814 in 2013 to 117 657 in 2017.

| POPULATION GROUP | 2001   | 2011   | %Growth |
|------------------|--------|--------|---------|
| African          | 21 204 | 28 757 | 35.6%   |
| Coloured         | 61 370 | 68 478 | 11.58%  |
| Indian/Asian     | 165    | 387    | 134.5%  |
| White            | 10 540 | 10 173 | 3.48%   |
| Other            |        | 995    |         |

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Projection by Western Cape Department of Social Development, 2014

| Total Growth %                   | 14%            |
|----------------------------------|----------------|
| Population Density Per Square Km | 34 persons km² |

The Coloured racial group was the largest group within the municipality in both 2001(61 370) and 2011(68 478), showing an 11.58 percent growth. The White racial group's share of the total population declined from 10540 in 2001 to 10 173 in 2011 whilst the African racial group's share of the total population has increased from 21 204 in 2001 to 28 757 in 2011. The Indian/Asian racial group is relatively small compared to the other groups although it's showing a steady growth.

| GENDER DISTRIBUTION   | 2001   | 2011   | %Growth |
|-----------------------|--------|--------|---------|
| MALE                  | 48 527 | 55 463 | 14%     |
| FEMALE                | 44 749 | 53 327 | 19%     |
| Males per 100 females |        | 104    |         |

Both 2001 and 2011 Census estimates shows that the males are the majority of the Theewaterskloof population, although the females have shown bigger growth in 2011.

| AGE PROFILE | <sup>2</sup> 2013 |
|-------------|-------------------|
| 0-14        | 23.9%             |
| 15-64       | 67.3%             |
| 65+         | 8.8%              |

The Statistics shows that a large share of the population can be located amongst the younger population and declines steadily amongst older age cohorts. Theewaterskloof municipality boasts with a relatively young population.

| Dependency ratio | 44,2% |
|------------------|-------|
| Age Dependency   | 69.4% |
| Child Dependency | 25.5% |

#### 2.1.3 POPULATION DISTRIBUTION OF THEEWATERSKLOOF

The municipality consist of 8 towns and is structured into 13 wards. The breakdown is as follows:

| TOWN               | WARD  | CENSUS 2001 | CENSU      | JS 2011              | NUMBER OF             | %      |
|--------------------|-------|-------------|------------|----------------------|-----------------------|--------|
|                    |       | POPULATION  | POPULATION | NUMBER OF HOUSEHOLDS | HOUSEHOLDS<br>(FARMS) | GROWTH |
| RIVIERSONDEREND    | 1     | 8534        | 9256       | 1477                 | 1234                  | 8.46   |
| GREYTON/GENADENDAL | 2     | 12304       | 8443       | 2582                 | 0                     | -31.38 |
| CALEDON            | 3     | 6566        | 11174      | 2805                 | 0                     | 70.17  |
| CALEDON            | 4     | 9847        | 7102       | 859                  | 1353                  | -27.88 |
| VILLIERSDORP       | 5     | 9078        | 11627      | 1134                 | 1621                  | 28.08  |
| VILLIERSDORP       | 6     | 8252        | 6805       | 2245                 | 0                     | -17.53 |
| BOTRIVIER          | 7     | 10320       | 8223       | 1579                 | 514                   | -20.32 |
| GRABOUW            | 8     | 2661        | 5066       | 1029                 | 0                     | 90.37  |
| GRABOUW            | 9     | 18244       | 7995       | 126                  | 1467                  | -56.18 |
| GRABOUW            | 10    | 7473        | 5904       | 0 (FARM)             | 1397                  | -20.99 |
| GRABOUW            | 11    | N/A         | 5293       | 1552                 | 0                     |        |
| GRABOUW            | 12    | N/A         | 7576       | 1127                 | 506                   |        |
| GRABOUW            | 13    | N/A         | 14325      | 3796                 | 0                     |        |
|                    | Total | 93276       | 108790     | 20311                | 8093                  | 14%    |

## 2.1.4 SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT AND WELL- BEING

## 2.1.4.1 Education and Human Development

Education and training improves access to employment opportunities and helps to sustain and accelerate overall development. It expands the range of options from which a person may choose, creating opportunities or a fulfilling life.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Figures by Western Cape Department of Social Development, 2014

## 2.1.4.2 Education

Table1:Education Indicators in Overberg District 2011-2014

|                   | enrol  | rner<br>ment<br>+LSEN) |      | rage<br>iner<br>er ratio | Average<br>Dropout<br>rate | Drop in<br>FET<br>phase | Mat  | %<br>ric Pass F | Rate | %<br>Literacy<br>Rate | Schoo | . of<br>Is with<br>aries |      | no fee<br>ools |
|-------------------|--------|------------------------|------|--------------------------|----------------------------|-------------------------|------|-----------------|------|-----------------------|-------|--------------------------|------|----------------|
| Overberg District | 2013   | 2014                   | 2012 | 2014                     | 2012                       | 2013                    | 2011 | 2012            | 2013 | 2011                  | 2012  | 2014                     | 2012 | 2014           |
| Overstrand        | 11 353 | 11 866                 | 33.8 | 25.5                     | 49.5%                      | 38.9%                   | 85.1 | 88.2            | 92.0 | 87.5                  | 16    | 16                       | 12   | 12             |
| Swellendam        | 5 668  | 5 771                  | 27.6 | 29.2                     | 34.7%                      | 26.5%                   | 90.0 | 90.6            | 86.9 | 74.2                  | 8     | 8                        | 15   | 15             |
| Theewaterskloof   | 18 273 | 18 488                 | 27.5 | 28.7                     | 40.8%                      | 33.2%                   | 87.3 | 84.5            | 88.8 | 78.4                  | 26    | 26                       | 28   | 29             |
| Cape Agulhas      | 4 675  | 4 621                  | 28.1 | 26.7                     | 37.9%                      | 36.4%                   | 95.1 | 81.2            | 92.1 | 81.1                  | 7     | 7                        | 8    | 8              |

Source: Overberg Regional Development Profile, 2014

Table1, shows that the majority of the learners in the Overberg District, 45.4 percent are enrolled at schools in the Theewaterskloof municipal area and the smallest number of learner enrolment is in the Cape Agulhas municipal area at 11.3 percent.

Municipalities with lower average learner-teacher ratio, i.e. Overstrand and Cape Agulhas tend to produce better Matric pass rates than those with higher average learner-teacher ratios (Swellendam and Theewaterskloof). In 2013, schools in Theewaterskloof Municipality had the third highest Matric pass rate (88.8 percent) up from 84.5 percent the previous year.

Theewaterskloof Municipality has the highest number (26) of schools with libraries in the Overberg District compared to 7 libraries at Cape Agulhas. Table1, also indicates that Theewaterskloof Municipality has the largest number (29) of no fee schools in the region, followed by Swellendam (15) and Overstrand (12) whilst Cape Agulhas has the lowest number (8) of no fee schools.

Table1, also shows that literacy rates in the region are highest at Overstrand Municipality (87.5 percent) followed by Cape Agulhas (81.1 percent) and Theewaterskloof (78.4 percent). Swellendam's literacy rate of 74.2 percent was the lowest in the region.

#### 2.1.5 **HEALTH**

The Provincial Department of Health and private sector jointly provide health services within the Theewaterskloof municipal area. Good health is crucial in achieving and maintaining a high quality of life.

## 2.1.5.1 Healthcare Facilities

Although healthcare is provided by both public and private institutions, information provided by Department of Health, as highlighted in this section focuses only on public sector health institutions. No private sector information is reflected.

Table2: Healthcare Facilities

| Regional Area    | Community<br>Health<br>Centres | Communit<br>y Day<br>Centre | Number<br>of PHC<br>Clinics –<br>fixed | Number of<br>PHC<br>Clinics –<br>non-fixed<br>(mobiles) | Number<br>of PHC<br>Clinics -<br>non-fixed<br>(mobiles) | Total Number of PHC facilities (fixed clinics, CHC and | Number of<br>District<br>Hospitals | Number<br>of<br>Regional<br>Hospitals |
|------------------|--------------------------------|-----------------------------|--|---|---|--|------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Theewatersklo of | 0                              | 1                           | 6                                      | 2   | 8   | <b>CDC)</b> 7  | 1                                  | 0                                     |
| Overberg         | 0                              | 1                           | 22                                     | 11  | 14  | 23   | 4                                  | 0                                     |

Source

## 2.1.5.2 HIV/AIDS and TB treatment and care

Table3 HIV/AIDS and TB treatment and care

|                 |             | <b>HIV-Antiret</b> | oviral treatment  |              | Tuberculosis |                   |
|-----------------|-------------|--------------------|-------------------|--------------|--------------|-------------------|
| Regional Area   | ART patient | ART patient        | Number of ART     | Number of TB | Number of TB | Number of TB      |
|                 | load March  | load March         | clinics/treatment | patients     | patients     | clinics/treatment |
|                 | 2013        | 2014               | sites 2014        | 2013/14      | 2013/14      | sites 2014        |
| Theewaterskloof | 2 150       | 2 757              | 8                 | 1 076        | 1 065        | 18                |
| Overstrand      | 2 034       | 2 506              | 4                 | 605          | 602          | 13                |
| Cape Agulhas    | 299         | 372                | 3                 | 207          | 182          | 8                 |
| Swellendam      | 424         | 547                | 5                 | 287          | 254          | 9                 |
| Overberg        | 4 907       | 6 182              | 20                | 2 1275       | 2 103        | 48                |

Table3, Shows that Theewaterskloof Municipality had the second highest increase (28.2 percent) in the Antiretroviral treatment (ART) patient load within the Overberg District between March 2013 and March 2014 after Swellendam Municipality (29.0 percent). Theewaterskloof has 8 ART clinics.

In terms of Tuberculosis (TB), all municipalities in the Overberg District reported decreases in the number of patients with TB. The marginal decreases in the number of patients in Theewaterskloof (-1.02 percent), Theewaterskloof has 18 TB treatment sites.

#### 2.1.5.3 Child and Maternal Health

Table4: Child and maternal health in the Overberg District

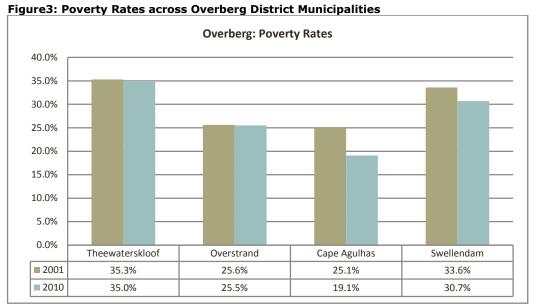
|                 |              |                  | Child Health  |             | N             | laternal Health |             |              |
|-----------------|--------------|------------------|---------------|-------------|---------------|-----------------|-------------|--------------|
| Regional Area   | Full         | Number of        | Severe        | Maternal    | Number of     | Delivery rate   | Number of   | Termination  |
|                 | immunization | severely         | malnourished  | mortality   | deliveries to | women           | termination | of pregnancy |
|                 | coverage     | malnourished     | for children  | per 100 000 | women under   | under 18        | of          | per 100 000  |
|                 | rate         | children under 5 | < 5 years per | live births | 18 years      | years           | pregnancies | population   |
|                 |              | years            | 100 000       |             |               |                 | performed   |              |
|                 |              |                  | population    |             |               |                 |             |              |
| Theewaterskloof | 79.9         | 19               | 187           | 96          | 100           | 9.5             | 113         | 469          |
| Overstrand      | 80.3         | 32               | 415           | 78          | 66            | 6.1             | 171         | 874          |
| Cape Agulhas    | 85.3         | 5                | 183           | 0           | 33            | 9.1             | 23          | 340          |
| Swellendam      | 78.2         | 4                | 132           | 0           | 42            | 9.4             | 25          | 368          |
| Overberg        | 81.6         | 60               | 156           | 64          | 241           | 8.2             | 332         | 580          |

Theewaterskloof reported 96 maternal mortality rates per 100 000 live births in 2013/14, compared to Overstrand (78). The most deliveries to women under the age of 18 years in the Overberg District, were reported at Theewaterskloof (100), followed by Overstrand (66) and Swellendam is ranked third with 42 deliveries. Terminations by pregnancies per 100 000 population are highest in Overstrand (874), followed by Theewaterskloof (469) and Swellendam has the third highest pregnancy terminations at 368.

### 2.1.6 POVERTY

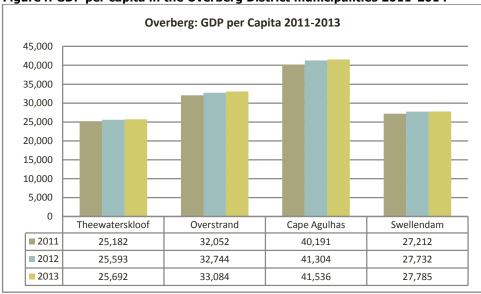
In 2010, Theewaterskloof reported the highest poverty rates (35.0 percent), followed by Swellendam (30.7 percent) and Overstrand (25.5 percent) as depicted in figure3. The poverty rates recorded in Theewaterskloof, Swellendam and Overstrand municipalities were high than the provincial average of 22.1 per cent. High poverty rates put strain on municipal resources as poor households have to be provided with free basic services.

The high economic growth experienced by the Overberg District between 2000 and 2011 (5.2 percent) clearly did not have a positive impact on poverty in Theewaterskloof Municipality as evidenced by the prevailing high poverty rates.



Source:



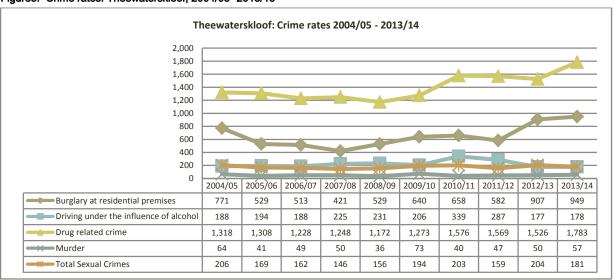


Source:

Figure 4, shows that Theewaterskloof Municipality has the lowest GDP per capita in the region although it has grown marginally from R25 182 in 2011 to R25 692 in 2013.

#### 2.1.7 SAFETY AND SECURITY

Figure5: Crime rates: Theewaterskloof, 2004/05- 2013/15



#### Source:

The number of crimes within the selected crime categories that was reported to the police stations located at Theewaterskloof Municipality over the period 2004/05 and 2013/14. From the figure it can be seen that drug related crimes are the most prevalent in Theewaterskloof, with 1 783 cases reported in 2013/14, up to 1 526 cases reported in 2012/13. A concern is the upward trend shown by this type of crime since 2009/10. Burglaries at residential premises are the second most prevalent crime in Theewaterskloof, with 949 cases reported in 2013/14, up from 907 cases in 2012/13. Burglaries at residential also showed an upward trend since 2008/09.

There is a gradual increase in murder cases from 40 murders in 2010/11 to 50 in 2012/13 and 57 in 2013/14. Sexual crimes have been fluctuating up and down over the last five years, but dropped to 181 in 2013/14 from 204 cases in 2012/13.

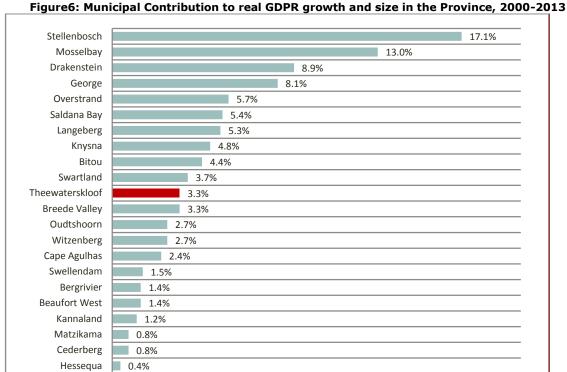
There has been a significant decline in the numbers of driving under the influence of alcohol from peak levels of 339 cases reported in 2010/11 to the 178 cases reported in 2013/14.

## 2.1.8 ECONOMY

Theewaterskloof Municipality's economy grew the slowest in the region, registering a GDP growth rate of 3.6 percent per annum between 2000 and 2013. Overstrand grew the fastest at 6.3 percent per annum, followed by Cape Agulhas Municipality (5.3 per cent). Swellendam grew by 4.5 percent per annum.

The Overberg District regional economy generated 3.1 per cent of the Western Cape GDPR during 2013,i.e. R13.3 billion of the total R431 billion. In 2013 Theewaterskloof's GDP was estimated at R2 872 million, translating into a 1.08 per cent share of the provincial economy.

When non-metropolitan municipality in the Province are ranked in terms of their contribution to real GDPR growth and size in the Western Cape, Theewaterskloof is ranked  $11^{\text{th}}$ .



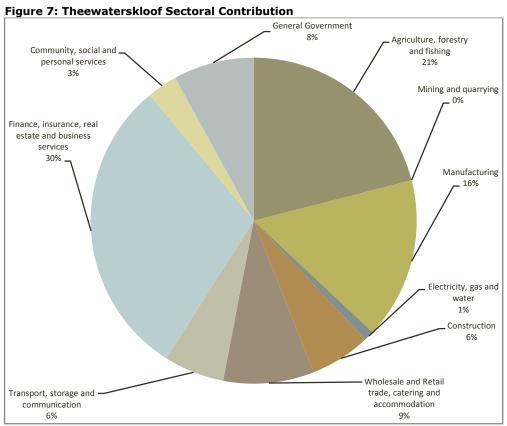
10.0%

15.0%

20.0%

Source:

Other municipalities



5.0%

Source:

Figure7 shows that in 2011 the largest contribution to GDPR at Theewaterskloof were Finance, insurance, real estate and business services (30 percent), followed by Agriculture (21 percent), Manufacturing (16 percent) and Wholesale and retail trade, catering and accommodation(9 percent). Other notable sectors are General government (8 percent), Construction (6 percent) as well as Transport, storage and communication (6 percent).

#### 2.1.9 EMPLOYMENT

According to Census 2011 data the unemployment rate in the Overberg District was 17.0 percent, which was lower than both the 21.6 percent for the Western Cape and 29.8 percent for South Africa. Theewaterskloof had the 2nd highest unemployment rate in the region at 14.9 percent. Although it is the fastest growing municipality in the region, Overstrand had the highest unemployment rate in 2011 (23.3 percent).

Swellendam had the lowest unemployment rate in 2011 (11.4 percent), followed by Cape Agulhas (13.8 percent). Figure 8 shows that unemployment decreased between 2001 and 2011 in Theewaterskloof and Swellendam while it increased in Overstrand and to a marginal extent in Cape Agulhas. For the District as a whole, the unemployment rate decreased marginally, from 17.5 percent in 2001 to 17.0 percent in 2011.

Overberg: Unemployement rates, 2001-2011 25.0% 20.0% 15.0% 10.0% 5.0% 0.0% Overberg Distict Theewaterskloof Overstrand Cape Agulhas Swellendam **2001** 17.5% 18.6% 22.0% 13.6% 15.7% **2011** 17.0% 14.9% 23.3% 13.8% 11.4%

Figure8: Unemployment rates in the Overberg District municipalities, 2001-2011

Source:

#### **Labour Force**

Economic active people (those in labour force) are those between the ages of 15 and 65 years who chose to participate in the labour market, by being willing to supply their labour in exchange for an income. Being defines as being economically active does not depend on being employed; as long as there is a desire, willingness and availability to work, even if that desire does not translate into employment, then you are seen as part of the labour force.

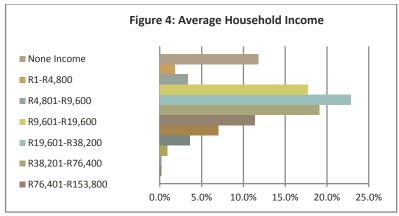
Table5: Theewaterskloof Labor force details, 2011

|      | Labour<br>Force | Employed | Unemployed | Discourage<br>Work Seekers | Not<br>Economic<br>Active | Unemployment<br>Rate |
|------|-----------------|----------|------------|----------------------------|---------------------------|----------------------|
| 2011 | 47 644          | 40 568   | 7 076      | 1968                       | 23 559                    | 14.9%                |

Source: Statsa, Census 2011

47 644 people are economically active (employed or unemployed but looking for work), and of these, 14,9% are unemployed, 19, 8% of the 23 559 economically active youth (15-34 years) in the municipality are unemployed.

## 2.1.10 Average Household Income



Source: Statssa, Census 2011

About 11.8% of the households in the municipality have no income at all, 3.4% earn less than R9 601.

## 2.1.11 HOUSEHOLDS

Table 6: Total Number of Households

| Households  | 2010/11 | 2011/12 | 2012/13 | 2013/14 |
|---|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| Number of households in municipal area              | 22906   | 20312   | 21572   | 28 884  |
| Number of indigent households in municipal area     | 5289    | 6157    | 5749    | 15 308  |
| Percentage of indigent households in municipal area | 23.09%  | 30.3%   | 26.65%  | 53%     |

The total number of households within the municipal area increased from **21572** households in 2012/13 financial year as per census 2011 data to a total of **28 884** households in 2013/14 financial year. In previous financial years the number of accounts was used to determine the number of households, in the 2013/14 census data was used to determine number of households.

## 2.1.12 GROWTH POTENTIAL OF TOWNS

Source: Growth Potential Study of Towns in the WC, 2013 Table7:Growth Potential of Towns

| Town                | Human<br>Needs | Developmental | status      | Economic Base               | Place identity                            |
|---------------------|----------------|---------------|-------------|-----------------------------|---|
|                     |                | Quantitative  | Qualitative |                             |   |
| Botrivier           | Medium         | Low           | Very low    | Agriculture service centre  | Overberg Rural town                       |
| Caledon             | Very Low       | Medium        | Medium      | Agriculture service centre  | Hot springs and<br>Casino                 |
| Genadendal          | Medium         | Low           | Low         | Tourism/Residential         | Historical Mission<br>Station             |
| Grabouw             | High           | Medium        | Medium      | Agriculture service centre  | The apple Town                            |
| Greyton             | Low            | Low           | Low         | Retirement/<br>second homes | Victorian village with a serene lifestyle |
| Riviersondere<br>nd | Medium         | Low           | Very Low    | Agriculture service centre  | Overberg Rural town                       |
| Villiersdorp        | High           | Low           | Low         | Agriculture service centre  | Fruit/Scenic<br>mountains                 |

## 2.1.13 FUTURE TRENDS AND GOALS

Agricultural development is prevalent in most areas for example Tesselaarsdal, Genadendal and Riviersonderend are areas where the biggest opportunity exist to empower emerging farmers into the mainstream of the agricultural industry and therefore a clear strategy needs to be developed to make land available for this purpose.

A great need has also been expressed to establish an industrial park within the TWK area where potential investors are encouraged to put up factories and stimulate job creation and economic development to make land available for this

purpose. Significant emphasis is placed on attracting private sector investment to the area in ensuring a broader rates base to increase the income of the municipality. This will also result in the creation of more jobs for the local community that will in turn address the issue of crime and violence.

## **SECTION B: STATUS QUO**

#### 2.2 KPA: GOOD GOVERNANCE

Good Governance has 8 major characteristics. It is participatory, consensus oriented, accountable, transparent, responsive, effective and efficient, equitable and inclusive and follows the rule of law. It is **the process of decision-making and the process by which decisions are implemented (or not implemented)**.

#### 2.2.1 GOVERNANCE STRUCTURE

The municipality is governed by two distinct but complementary structure namely the Executive Council headed by the Executive Mayor and Administration lead by the Municipal Manager.

Figure5: POLICAL GOVERNANCE STRUCTURE

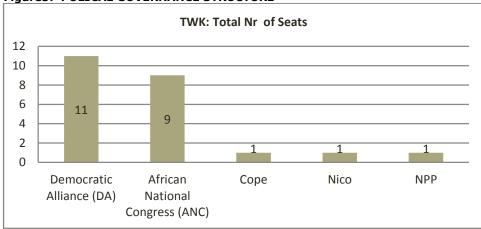


Table8: Administrative Governance Structure

| Name of Official      | Department                  |
|-----------------------|-----------------------------|
| Mr Horace Wallace     | Municipal Manager           |
| Mr Joseph Isaacs      | Director Corporate Services |
| Mr Davy Louw          | Director Finance            |
| Mr Monwabisi Gxoyiya  | Director Development        |
| Mr Jan Barnard        | Director Operations         |
| Mr Conrad van Heerden | Director Technical Services |

Source: Table 8&Fig5 Own Source

#### 2.2.2 WARD COMMITTEES

The objective of ward Committees is to enhance participatory democracy in local government. The ward committee structure serve as the official public participation structure in the Municipality. Through this structure the Municipality consults and communicates with the community. In Towns where there is more than one ward committee, a Town Advisory Forum has been established.

In terms of the IDP, the functions of the ward Committees are as follows:

- They collect, discuss and prioritize their wards' needs on behalf of their constituencies.
- They assist in the drafting of their ward IDP's and Budget
- They are also responsible for reviewing and approving the Service Level Agreements of the Town Managers
- They make recommendations to Council Reports
- Consider the Quick Win Budget for their ward.
- They should report back to their Geographical area and Sectors on issues discussed at the ward committee.

All ward committees are established and functional in all 13 wards and continuous capacity building workshops are held to capacitate ward committee members in order for them to be effective in their roles and responsibilities.

## 2.2.3 IGR STRUCTURES

The following IGR structure where established within the municipality to address and deal with transversal matters:

| IGR Structures/Working Group  | Departments Involved  | Issues Experienced  |
|---|---|---|
| River Rehabilitation  | DWA; BOCMA and Cape<br>Nature   | Inter-sectorial working relationship is difficult. Sectors are adamant on the implementation of their own policies and process and are not coming to common ground to ensure the implementation of the task at hand |
| Land Transfers  | National and Provincial<br>departments of Public<br>Works   | Major delays in the process of Land Transfers<br>and Infrastructure upgrades in Towns such as<br>Lebanon and Nuweberg as well as land for<br>housing in Grabouw   |
| Land use/EIA/Basic<br>Assessment applications                       | Department<br>Environmental Affairs   | Major delays in approval of Land Use<br>Applications  |
| Social sector initiatives (ECD, Health, Education, etc.)            | Departments Local<br>Government, Home<br>Affairs, Social<br>Development, Education,<br>DEADP, Agriculture,<br>Health, Defense, Rural<br>Development and SALGA | Inadequate participation in the IDP process to ensure that issues/needs are incorporated within the APP's   |
| District IDP Rep & Public<br>Participation &<br>Communication Forum | Sectors, ODM & all B municipalities within the District   | n/a   |
| District Health Council   | Health, ODM & all B municipalities  | n/a   |

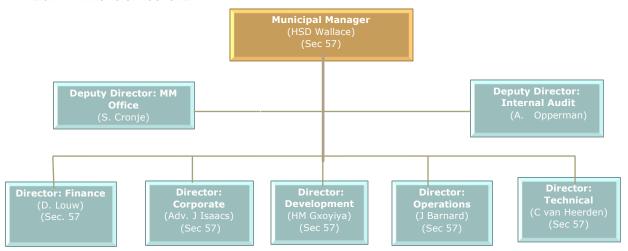
With respect to the IDP process, the Municipality engages with sector departments through the IDP Indaba and LGMTEC structures.

The Thusong mobile initiative plays an important role as an interactive style of governance, which creates more space for public participation and involvement in terms of interactive implementation of government's Programme of Action.

The Thusong mobile further serves as a forum that enhances dialogue and interaction between senior government executives and ordinary people, it also provides an opportunity for government to communicate its programmes and progress directly to the people.

#### 2.3 KPA: MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND ORGANISATIONAL DEVELOPMENT

## 2.3.1 MACRO STRUCTURE



A key priority of the Top Management has been to establish a solid leadership core within the organisation which permeates through to the middle and supervisory management levels. It is further important to highlight that the municipality is currently in process of reviewing the current organogram.

Brief functional breakdown per Directorates is as follows:

| Finance     | Expenditure and Supply Chain, Revenue, Budget Office   |  |  |  |  |
|-------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| Corporate   | Legal Advisory, Administration, Information Technology, Human Resources                          |  |  |  |  |
| Development | Integrate d Development Planning, Human Settlements, Local Economic Development, Property        |  |  |  |  |
|             | Management, Town Planning, Building Control & GIS, Sustainable Development, Sport and            |  |  |  |  |
|             | Recreation, Traffic and Law Enforcement  |  |  |  |  |
| Operations  | Day to Day Service Delivery  |  |  |  |  |
| Technical   | Water Distribution and Treatment, Roads, Electricity Distribution, Waste Water Management, Solid |  |  |  |  |
|             | Waste Management, Fleet Management, Environmental Management                                     |  |  |  |  |

## 2.3.2 MUNICIPAL CAPACITY

Section 68 (1) of the MSA states that Municipality must develop its human resource capacity to a level that enables it to perform its functions and exercise its powers in an economical, effective, efficient and accountable way. For this purpose the human resource capacity of a Municipality must comply with the Skills Development Act (SDA), 1998 (Act No. 81 of 1998), and the Skills Development Levies Act, 20 1999 (Act No. 28 of 1999).

Below is an indication of the number of employees per function:

Table 9: Number of Employees per function

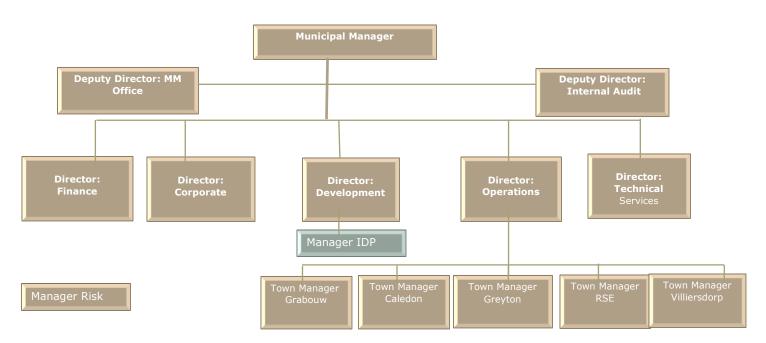
| Description                                   | Year<br>2012/13 | Year 2013/14      |           |           |           |  |
|---|-----------------|-------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|--|
|   | Employees       | Approved<br>Posts | Employees | Vacancies | Vacancies |  |
|   | No.             | No.               | No.       | No.       | %         |  |
| Water   | 33              | 33                | 31        | 2         | 6%        |  |
| Waste Water (Sanitation)                      | 44              | 44                | 37        | 7         | 19%       |  |
| Electricity                                   | 19              | 19                | 19        | 0         | 0%        |  |
| Waste Management                              | 158             | 161               | 157       | 4         | 3%        |  |
| Housing                                       | 9               | 12                | 10        | 2         | 20%       |  |
| Waste Water (Incl. in waste water sanitation) | -               | -                 | -         | -         | -         |  |
| Roads   | 103             | 106               | 102       | 4         | 4%        |  |
| Traffic                                       | 59              | 61                | 57        | 4         | 7%        |  |
| Town Planning                                 | 8               | 8                 | 8         | 0         | 0%        |  |
| Local Economic Development                    | 2               | 3                 | 3         | 0         | 0%        |  |
| Planning (Strategic &Regulatory/IDP)          | 8               | 8                 | 8         | 0         | 0%        |  |
| Finance                                       | 53              | 58                | 55        | 3         | 5%        |  |
| Administration                                | 48              | 46                | 44        | 2         | 5%        |  |
| HR  | 6               | 6                 | 6         | 0         | 0%        |  |
| IT  | 2               | 2                 | 2         | 0         | 0%        |  |
| Property Management                           | 3               | 3                 | 3         | 0         | 0%        |  |
| Parks   | 73              | 73                | 72        | 1         | 1%        |  |
| Libraries                                     | 27              | 27                | 26        | 1         | 4%        |  |
| Valuations                                    | 1               | 1                 | 1         | 0         | 0%        |  |
| Internal Audit                                | 3               | 3                 | 3         | 0         | 0%        |  |
| Totals  | 659             | 674               | 644       | 30        | 1         |  |

Source: Own information: TWK SDF, 2014

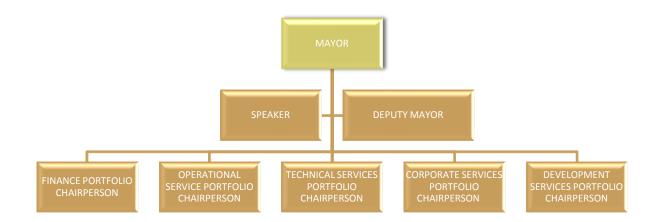
## 2.3.3 INSTITUTIONALISATION OF IDP

The IDP is institutionalised as follows

## **ADMINISTRATION:**



#### **COUNCIL:**



Both these structures combined constitute the IDP/Budget Steering Committee.

#### 2.4 KPA: BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY AND INTEGRATED HUMAN SETTLEMENTS

There is no backlog with respect to access to basic water and sanitation services in the urban areas of TWKM's Management Area. It is however estimated that there might still be households on the farms and informal settlements in the rural areas with existing service levels below RDP standard. It is important for the Municipality to verify the service levels on the farms through a detail survey.

## 2.4.1 ACCESS TO BASIC SERVICES

## Table9: ACCESS TO FREE BASIC SERVICE

Free Basic Services to Low Income Households

#### Number of households

## Households earning less than R2,560 month

| Financial | Total  |        | Free Basic Water |     | ater Free Basic Sanitation Free Basic Electricity |     | Free Basic Refuse |     |        |     |
|-----------|--------|--------|------------------|-----|---|-----|-------------------|-----|--------|-----|
| year      |        | Total  | Access           | %   | Access  | %   | Access            | %   | Access | %   |
| 2011/12   | 20 312 | 16 538 | 5 466            | 33% | 3 173   | 19% | 5 327             | 32% | 5 464  | 33% |
| 2012/13   | 21 572 | 16 676 | 6 011            | 36% | 5 862   | 35% | 2 070             | 12% | 6 024  | 36% |
| 2013/14   | 28 884 | 21 156 | 6 527            | 31% | 5 474   | 26% | 5 021             | 24% | 5 687  | 27% |

Source: Own information

Theewaterskloof municipality provides electricity to all towns except for Grabouw, Genadendal, Botrivier and Tesselaarsdal which is supplied by Eskom.

#### 2.4.2 WATER

As a priority it is the responsibility of TWKM to make sure that adequate and appropriate investments are made to ensure progressive realisation of the right of the people in its area of jurisdiction to receive at least a basic level of water service.

TWKM like all other WSAs countrywide, faces a series of challenges namely:

- Provision of basic services on a sustainable basis.
- Stimulating local economic development.
- Sound management of its financial affairs.
- Strengthening continued community participation in the affairs of Local Government.
- Provision of subsidised / low cost housing.
- Development of a social strategy.
- Growing population, unemployment and poverty.
- Continued reformation in local government.
- Backlog in infrastructure.

There is no basic water and sanitation services backlog in the urban areas of TWKM's Management Area. It is however estimated that there might still be households on the farms in the rural areas with existing service levels below RDP standard. It is important for TWKM to verify the service levels on the farms through a detail survey.

The Municipality's biggest challenge is to address the housing backlog in the urban areas and to ensure that the necessary bulk infrastructure is in place in order to meet the future demands. There are currently approximately 9 306 applications on the Municipal Housing Register.

Adequate funds also need to be allocated to essential rehabilitation and maintenance of the existing infrastructure in addition to the need to extend services to poor communities as both are priorities which need to be addressed. Due to the lack of adequate funds, such maintenance is however in competition with the need to extend services to the poor communities. The lack of maintenance of existing assets could result in the total collapse of such service with enormous economic consequences.(WSDP Exec summary page 2)

Reliance on Water Resources Available and Bulk Infrastructure

Most of the towns in TWKM's Management Area have adequate water supply sources to meet the future water requirements, even for the high growth scenarios. It is only Greyton where the combined yield of the existing water sources seems to be only adequate till 2025. It is however important that the percentage of non-revenue water for these towns be drastically reduced.

TWKM's asset register indicates that 18% of the water supply infrastructure and 26% of the sanitation infrastructure are in poor or very poor condition and will require significant refurbishment or replacement in due course. The Water and Sewer Master Plans for the various towns in TWKM's Management Area recommends upgrades to the value of R205M and R113M (Estimated Cost values) in the foreseeable future in order to accommodate development and population growth according to the SDF. (WSDP Exec summary page3)

#### 2.4.2.1 WATER SERVICE DELIVERY LEVELS

Table10:Water Service Delivery Levels

| Households                                       |                 |                 |                 |                 |
|--|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| Description                                      | Year<br>2010/11 | Year<br>2011/12 | Year<br>2012/13 | Year<br>2013/14 |
|  | Actual          | Actual          | Actual          | Actual          |
|  | No.             | No.             | No.             | No.             |
| <u>Water:</u> (above min level)                  |                 |                 |                 |                 |
| Piped water inside dwelling                      | 24 283          | 16 177          | 21 572          | 23 905          |
| Piped water inside yard (but not in dwelling)    | -               | -               | -               | -               |
| Using public tap (within 200m from dwelling )    | 3689            | 4624            | 5097            | 5097            |
| Other water supply (within 200m)                 | 0               | 0               | 0               | 0               |
| Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total        | 27 972          | 20 801          | 26 669          | 29 002          |
| Minimum Service Level and Above Percentage       | 100%            | 100%            | 100%            | 100%            |
| <u>Water:</u> (below min level)                  |                 |                 |                 |                 |
| Using public tap (more than 200m from dwelling)  | 0               | 0               | 0               | 0               |
| Other water supply (more than 200m from dwelling | 0               | 0               | 0               | 0               |
| No water supply                                  | 0               | 61              | 61              | 0               |
| Below Minimum Service Level sub-total            | 0               | 61              | 61              | 0               |
| Below Minimum Service Level Percentage           | 0%              | 0%              | 0%              | 0%              |
| Total number of households*                      | 27 972          | 20 862          | 26 730          | 29 002          |

Table 10 depicts the different water service delivery levels per household in all formal areas for the financial years 2010/11 to 2013/14.

<sup>\*</sup>All formal households within the municipal area are provided with water connections inside the houses. Communal standpipes are provided in informal areas as a temporary service. The Municipality takes note that communal standpipes represent probably the weakest part of a networks water supply service.

## 2.4.2.2 LEVEL OF AVAILABLE WATER SERVICE STATE DEPARMENTS

**Table 11: Level of Available Water Service- State Departments** 

|                    | Туре  | Number of<br>Consumer Units | Adequate for high-level services |
|--------------------|-------|-----------------------------|----------------------------------|
| Police Stations    | Urban | 7                           | Yes                              |
|                    | Rural | 0                           |                                  |
| Magistrates office | Urban | 2                           | Yes                              |
|                    | Rural | 0                           |                                  |
| Prisons            | Urban |                             |                                  |
|                    | Rural | 1                           | Yes                              |
| Schools            | Urban | 25                          | Yes                              |
|                    | Rural | 17                          | Yes                              |
| Hospitals          | Urban | 1                           | Yes                              |
|                    | Rural | 0                           |                                  |
| Clinics            | Urban | 7                           | Yes                              |
|                    | Rural | 0                           |                                  |

## 2.4.3 SANITATION/SEWERAGE

**Table: Sanitation Service Delivery Levels** 

Table 12: Sanitation Service Delivery Levels

| *Househo   | olds            |                 |              |
|--|-----------------|-----------------|--------------|
| Description  | Year<br>2010/11 | Year<br>2011/12 | Year 2012/13 |
|  | Outcome         | Outcome         | Outcome      |
|  | No.             | No.             | No.          |
| Sanitation/sewerage: (above minimum level)         |                 |                 |              |
| Flush toilet (connected to sewerage)               | 19 785          | 24 111          | 11 694       |
| Flush toilet (with septic tank)                    | 5 247           | 5 757           | 5 707        |
| Chemical toilet                                    |                 |                 |              |
| Pit toilet (ventilated)                            |                 |                 |              |
| Other toilet provisions (above min. service level) |                 |                 |              |
| Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total          | 25 032          | 29 868          | 17 401       |
| Minimum Service Level and Above Percentage         | 100.0%          | 98.4%           | 71.3%        |
| Sanitation/sewerage: (below minimum level)         |                 |                 |              |
| Bucket toilet                                      |                 |                 |              |
| Other toilet provisions (below min. service level) |                 |                 | 6514         |
| No toilet provisions                               |                 | 475             | 475          |
| Below Minimum Service Level sub-total              | 0               | 475             | 6 989        |
| Below Minimum Service Level Percentage             | 0.0%            | 1.6%            | 28.7%        |
| Total households                                   | 25 032          | 30 343          | 24 390       |
|  |                 |                 |              |

Source: Own Information, 2013

## 2.4.3.1 BACKLOGS

**Table 13: Sanitation Infrastructure Backlogs** 

| Ward     | Infrastructure backlogs (Sanitation)          | Ward         | Infrastructure backlogs (Sanitation)        |
|----------|---|--------------|---|
| 1        |   | 2            |   |
| RSE      | Investigate upgrade of WWTP                   | Greyton      | Greyton-Genadendal Link Sewer               |
|          | Upgrading of main sewer pump station          | Genadendal   | Eradication of septic tanks in              |
|          | Installation ablution facility and store room |              | Genadendal/Greyton/ Bereaville              |
|          | at sewer plant                                |              | Upgrading of Genadendal WWTP                |
|          | Grids & Aerator WWTP                          |              | Sewer network replacement                   |
|          | Sewer network replacement                     |              | Bereaville sewerage network                 |
| 3&4      | Upgrading of Caledon WWTP                     | 5&6          | Upgrade Villiersdorp WWTP                   |
| Caledon  | Upgrading of Caledon WWTP Sub-station         | Villiersdorp | Connector sewers to unlock V6 & V7          |
|          | Infrastructure to unlock Blue Crane           |              | development                                 |
|          | Development                                   |              | Connector sewers to unlock V8 development   |
|          | Infrastructure to support Santa Housing       |              | Sewer pipes to support RDP development      |
|          | New Outfall sewer to WWTP (Supporting all     |              | Sewer network replacement                   |
|          | new development)                              |              | Connector sewers to unlock V12 development  |
|          | Sewer network replacement                     |              | (North East High income development)        |
| 7        | Eradication of Septic tank system             | 8-13         | Upgrading of Grabouw WWTP                   |
| Botriver | (Installation of sewer reticulation)          | Grabouw      | Master Plan                                 |
|          |   |              | Septic tank eradication of the Berg &       |
|          |   |              | Boord/Klipkop area                          |
|          |   |              | Reticulation of area east of Palmiet Bridge |
|          |   |              | Sewer network replacement                   |

All the formal households in the urban areas of Theewaterskloof municipality's Management Area are provided with sanitation facilities inside the houses (Higher level of service). Communal ablution facilities are provided in the informal areas as a temporary emergency service.

Table14, below outlines the current residential sanitation services are as follows:

**TABLE 14: SANITATION SERVICE LEVELS** 

| AREA            | SANITATION SERVICE LEVELS |                                 |                                       |          |       |  |
|-----------------|---------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------------|----------|-------|--|
|                 | BASIC<br>NEED<br>(RDP)    | HOUSING<br>NEED (NO<br>SERVICE) | HOUSING NEED<br>(COMMUNAL<br>SERVICE) | ADEQUATE | TOTAL |  |
| BOTRIVIER       | 0                         | 0                               | 412                                   | 1085     | 1497  |  |
| CALEDON         | 0                         | 0                               | 80                                    | 2989     | 3069  |  |
| GENADENDAL      | 0                         | 0                               | 0                                     | 2324     | 2324  |  |
| GRABOUW         | 0                         | 0                               | 4153                                  | 3818     | 7971  |  |
| GREYTON         | 0                         | 0                               | 0                                     | 1904     | 1904  |  |
| RIVIERSONDEREND | 0                         | 0                               | 120                                   | 1868     | 1988  |  |
| TESSELARSDAL    | 0                         | 0                               | 0                                     | 370      | 370   |  |
| VILLIERSDORP    | 0                         | 0                               | 1749                                  | 2202     | 3951  |  |
| FARMS           | 475                       | 0                               | 0                                     | 841      | 1316  |  |
| TOTAL           | 475                       | 0                               | 6514                                  | 17401    | 24390 |  |

Source: TWK, WSDP: 2011/12

## 2.4.4 ENERGY

Theewaterskloof Municipality is responsible for electricity distribution and reticulation in the towns of Caledon, Villiersdorp, Greyton and Riviersonderend. In Grabouw, Genadendal, Botrivier, Tesselaarsdal and the agricultural area consumers are receiving a direct supply from Eskom.

## 2.4.4.1 Electricity Service Delivery Levels

**Table 15: Electricity Service Delivery Levels** 

| Households  |                 |                 |                 |                 |  |
|-------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|--|
| Description | Year<br>2010/11 | Year<br>2011/12 | Year<br>2012/13 | Year<br>2013/14 |  |
|             | Actual          | Actual          | Actual          | Actual          |  |

|  | No.    | No.    | No.    | No.    |
|--|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| Energy: (above minimum level)                |        |        |        |        |
| Electricity (at least min. service level)    | 2 552  | 2 159  | 1 174  | 201    |
| Electricity - prepaid (min. service level)   | 2 697  | 3 101  | 4 864  | 6 706  |
| Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total    | 5 249  | 5 260  | 6 038  | 6 907  |
| Minimum Service Level and Above Percentage   | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% |
| Energy: (below minimum level)                |        |        |        |        |
| Electricity (< min. service level)           |        |        |        |        |
| Electricity - prepaid (< min. service level) |        |        |        |        |
| Other energy sources                         |        |        |        |        |
| Below Minimum Service Level sub-total        | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      |
| Below Minimum Service Level Percentage       | 0.0%   | 0.0%   | 0.0%   | 0.0%   |
| Total number of households                   | 5 249  | 5 260  | 6 038  | 6 907  |

Source: Own information

#### 2.4.5 REFUSE REMOVAL

Collection and disposal of solid waste (residential and non-hazardous industrial waste) is done by the Municipality for all areas except farms.

The average figures on waste generated are 0.37 kg/p/day for the low and very low income group, 0.83Kg/p/day for the middle income group and 1.43 kg/p/day for the high and very high income group. The measurement of waste is based on the waste delivered to Karwyderskraal landfill from Villiersdorp Transfer Station, Grabouw Transfer station and Botrivier Public drop off point. There are not individual measuring devices or weighbridges at transfer stations in the TWKM.

Informal settlements receive integrated area cleaning and refuse removal services. The refuse removal service is planned according to a weekly scheduled programme. A number of dustbins were provided to the Rooidakke area in Grabouw.

Job creation initiatives are also utilized to ensure continuous clearing of areas, include clean and green programmes which are implemented either through the Community works programme or the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP).

**Table 16: REFUSE REMOVAL PER HOUSEHOLD** 

| Description   | No of House Holds<br>(2011 census) |
|---|------------------------------------|
| Removed by local authority at least once a week       | 22958                              |
| Removed by local authority/private company less often | 883                                |
| Communal refuse dump                                  | 582                                |
| Own refuse dump                                       | 3266                               |
| No rubbish disposal                                   | 455                                |
| Other   | 739                                |

Source: StatsSa, Census 2011

## 2.4.5.1 Solid Waste Service Delivery Levels

**Table 17:Solid Waste Service Delivery Levels** 

|  | Households |         |         |         |  |
|--|------------|---------|---------|---------|--|
| Description                                | 2010/11    | 2011/12 | 2012/13 | 2013/14 |  |
|  | Actual     | Actual  | Actual  | Actual  |  |
|  | No.        | No.     | No.     | No.     |  |
| Solid Waste Removal: (Minimum level)       |            |         |         |         |  |
| Removed at least once a week               | 25 033     | 20 862  | 26 669  | 29 002  |  |
| Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total  | 25 033     | 20 862  | 26 669  | 29 002  |  |
| Minimum Service Level and Above percentage | 100.0%     | 100.0%  | 100.0%  | 100.0%  |  |

| Solid Waste Removal: (Below minimum level) |        |        |        |        |
|--|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| Removed less frequently than once a week   | 0.82   | 0.82   | 0.82   | 0.82   |
| Using communal refuse dump                 | 1.37   | 1.37   | 1.37   | 1.37   |
| Using own refuse dump                      | 6.82   | 6.82   | 6.82   | 6.82   |
| Other rubbish disposal                     |        |        |        |        |
| No rubbish disposal                        | 0.38   | 0.38   | 0.38   |        |
| Below Minimum Service Level sub-total      | 9.38   | 9.38   | 9.39   | 0.00   |
| Below Minimum Service Level percentage     | 0.0%   | 0.0%   | 0.0%   | 0.0%   |
| Total number of households                 | 25 042 | 20 871 | 26 678 | 29 002 |

#### 2.4.5.2 **BACKLOGS**

#### Table 18: REFUSE REMOVAL BACKLOGS

| Ward                     | Infrastructure Backlog        |  |  |  |
|--------------------------|-------------------------------|--|--|--|
| 2 - Greyton & Genadendal | Solid Waste Drop Off Facility |  |  |  |
| 7 - Botriver             | Skips – New France            |  |  |  |
| all                      | Recycling                     |  |  |  |

#### 2.4.6 **ROADS**

TWK Municipality is responsible for local roads which lie within the boundaries of the towns. The condition varies from good to fair for both surface and gravel roads. These roads consist of a total of 160.6 km surfaced and 98.8 gravel in length.

Roads outside the town area are the responsibility of the Overberg District but TWK acts on an agency basis for the District.

There are limited public transport services. Minibus taxis provide most of what is available although there are contracts for school services. Many trips are made by foot or by bicycle due to a large portion of the community being relatively poor and the towns being physically small. Neither the public transport services nor none motorised infrastructure are of a desirable standard, but work is on-going with respect to improving none motorised infrastructure.

Other than the pass through freight on the N2, the road based freight transport in the region is almost entirely related to agricultural activity which is seasonal. The impact of this freight movement on the transport system is having a major impact on the conditions of residential roads due to farm Lorries picking up and dropping off sessional workers. These roads are continuously being maintained through the normal day to day maintenance budgets.

Many roads in the informal settlements of Grabouw, Villiersdorp and Botrivier are poor and to an extent inaccessible especially for medical, rescue and police services. The conditions of these roads in the identified informal areas as in the process of being upgraded through the Human settlement programs which are currently being implemented.

## 2.4.6.1 BACKLOGS, MAINTENANCE AND REHABILITATION

The roads are being rehabilitated on a contract basis. A copy of a five year maintenance programme with priorities and Budgets is available in the pavement Management system as well as Integrated Transport Plan. Improvement to infrastructure in some towns will provide better access for transport to some of the historical buildings.

There is little provision for pedestrian and bicycle travel in the municipal area apart from conventional sidewalks in the central business districts. These sidewalks are generally in a poor condition due to limited resources. There are no facilities on rural roads for non-motorized transport. People usually use the road shoulders and this poses a danger.

### Gravel Road Infrastructure

| Kilometres   |                    |                              |                                 |                                   |  |  |  |  |
|--------------|--------------------|------------------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--|--|--|--|
|              | Total gravel roads | New gravel roads constructed | Gravel roads<br>upgraded to tar | Gravel roads<br>graded/maintained |  |  |  |  |
| Year 2011/12 | 96                 | 0                            | 0                               | 96.4                              |  |  |  |  |
| Year 2012/13 | 98.80              | 0.00                         | 0.80                            | 98.0                              |  |  |  |  |
| Year 2013/14 | 92.90              | 0.00                         | 2km                             | 92.9                              |  |  |  |  |

Asphalt Road Infrastructure

Kilometres

|         | Total tarred<br>roads | New tar<br>roads | Existing tar roads<br>re-tarred | Existing tar roads<br>re-sheeted | Tar roads<br>maintained |
|---------|-----------------------|------------------|---------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------|
| 2011/12 | 164                   | 0.3              | 7                               | 0                                |                         |
| 2012/13 | 161                   | 0                | 161                             | 2                                | 80                      |
| 2013/14 | 172                   | 0                | 0                               | operational                      | operational             |

## 2.4.6.2 OVERVIEW ON THE LEVEL OF STREETS AND STORM WATER SERVICES

The Budget for the rehabilitation of roads for the five year financial period is estimated at R 23.94 million and resurfacing (over the next 2yrs) at R10.4 mill. The total length of network is 160.6km with an estimate replacement value of R192.7mill. The current network condition can be rated as fair to poor. With the expected remaining life of the surfaces and structures are 5-9 years.

The main transport needs are as follows:

- Provision of regular and safe public transport
- Improvement of transport facilities to schools, hospitals and police stations.
- Provision of facilities for non-motorised transport and the disabled
- Coordination of transport facilities for tourists to the area

The backlog per town as well as strategies and projects can be found in detail in the Pavement Management system. This plan should be read in conjunction with the IDP.

#### 2.4.7 STORM WATER MANAGEMENT

## 2.4.7.1 STATUS OF STORM WATER MASTER PLAN

- Storm water master plan analysed and assessed the existing storm water drainage systems and flow regime for each town
- This was compared to estimate peak flows to quantify the failure/flooding potential
- The results of both hydraulic capacity risk assessment and the erosion failure risk assessment were presented.
- Erosion Risk were divided in
  - High Erosion Risk
  - o Medium Erosion Risk
  - Low Erosion Risk
- Flood lines were determined for each towns
- Storm water by-law has been tabled and approved by Council and awaiting promulgation.
- The hydraulic capacity per town is available in the Storm water master plan coupled to the required funding with priorities.
- The storm water master plan was adopted in September 2011.
- The storm water maintenance plan is in the process of being implemented.

## 2.4.7.2 CHALLENGES

With respect to storm water management, the following challenges are experienced by the Municipality:

- Jurisdiction ( very wide)
- Storm water area (wide spread)
- Storm water systems in towns (inadequate or non-existent)
- Continuous flooding has created a huge backlog
- EIA process takes a lot longer than anticipated.

Detail with respect to strategies and projects can be found in the Storm Water Master plan. This plan needs to be read in conjunction with the IDP.

## 2.4.8 INTEGRATED HUMAN SETTLEMENTS/HOUSING

## 2.4.8.1 PROPOSED HOUSING BUSINESS PLAN/PIPELINE

| BUSINESS PLAN TARGETS -15/16 : FINAL 10<br>Feb 2015  | Programme | Ва    | seline |       | Draft - 15/16 |       | FUNDING |        |
|--|-----------|-------|--------|-------|---------------|-------|---------|--------|
|  |           | Sites | Units  | Other | Sites         | Units | Other   | R'000  |
| THEEWATERSKLOOF : Caledon (220)                      | UISP      | 217   | 217    |       |               |       |         | 217    |
| THEEWATERSKLOOF: Botriver (226: 181+45)              | IRDP      | 226   | 226    |       |               |       |         | 226    |
| THEEWATERSKLOOF: Grabouw Rooidakke (1169) - services | UISP      | 935   |        |       |               |       |         |        |
| THEEWATERSKLOOF: Grabouw Rooidakke (1169) - tops     | PHP       |       | 280    |       |               | 130   |         | 15 600 |

| THEEWATERSKLOOF : Grabouw Hillside (438)              | UISP      |       |        |       | 108           |       |         | 5 400  |
|---|-----------|-------|--------|-------|---------------|-------|---------|--------|
| THEEWATERSKLOOF : Grabouw Hillside (438)              |           |       |        |       |               | 50    |         | 6 000  |
| THEEWATERSKLOOF: Grabouw Waterworks (500)             | UISP      |       |        |       | 0             |       |         | 2 000  |
| BUSINESS PLAN TARGETS -15/16 : FINAL 10<br>Feb 2015   | Programme | Ва    | seline |       | Draft - 15/16 |       | FUNDING |        |
|   |           | Sites | Units  | Other | Sites         | Units | Other   | R'000  |
| THEEWATERSKLOOF : Grabouw Slangpark Rectification     | PHP       |       |        | 169   |               |       | 309     | 4 600  |
| THEEWATERSKLOOF: Villiersdorp (225 incr 237)          | IRDP      | 251   |        |       |               | 200   |         | 24 000 |
| THEEWATERSKLOOF : Villiersdorp<br>Rectification (115) | PHP       |       |        |       |               |       | 0       | 600    |
| THEEWATERSKLOOF: Riviersonderend Erf 289 (70)         | UISP      |       |        |       | 70            |       |         | 3 500  |
| THEEWATERSKLOOF: Caledon Side Saviwa (400)            | UISP      |       |        |       |               |       |         |        |
| THEEWATERSKLOOF : Caledon Uitzicht (500)              | IRDP      |       |        |       |               |       |         |        |
| THEEWATERSKLOOF : Villiersdorp Destiny Farm (1500)    | UISP      |       |        |       |               |       |         | 1 500  |
| SUB TOTAL THEEWATERSKLOOF                             |           |       |        |       | 178           | 380   | 309     | 63 643 |

#### 2.4.8.2 INFORMAL SETTLEMENTS SERVICE STATUS

**Table 19: Informal Settlements Service Status** 

| Settlement Name | Sanitation | Water | Electricity |
|-----------------|------------|-------|-------------|
| New France      | Yes        | Yes   | Yes         |
| Side Saviwa     | Yes        | Yes   | Yes         |
| Iraq            | Yes        | Yes   | No          |
| Beverley Hills  | No         | Yes   | No          |
| Darkside        | Yes        | Yes   | No          |
| Hillside        | Yes        | Yes   | Yes         |
| Siteview        | Yes        | Yes   | No          |
| Waterworks      | Yes        | Yes   | No          |
| Zola            | Yes        | Yes   | Yes         |
| Joe Slovo Park  | Yes        | Yes   | Yes         |
| Westside        | Yes        | Yes   | No          |
| Extension 11    | Yes        | Yes   | Yes         |
| Goniwe Park     | Yes        | Yes   | Partial     |
| Poekom          | Yes        | Yes   | Yes         |
| Destiny         | Yes        | Yes   | Yes         |

Source: own Information

Although services are available at all informal settlements some backlogs still exists in some areas whilst other area exceeds the National Norms. The informal settlements profile below give a better view with respect to backlogs.

## 2.4.9 ENVIRONMENT

Theewaterskloof has a rich array of natural attractions. In particular, these include a unique combination of natural scenery, floral diversity and dams. Some of the more significant attractions are:

- The Cape Floral Kingdom, especially the Kogelberg and the Palmiet
- · The Dams: Theewaterskloof, Eikenhof, Nuweberg, Elandskloof, Mofam and Palmiet
- · The Nature Reserves which include seven Nature Reserves and various conservancies
- The Hot Springs in Caledon
- The Bot River Vlei (birding)

Theewaterskloof has not promoted enough of its biodiversity offerings. The absence of direct access to Kogelberg from the area is a key constraint. In general, the dams are underutilised attractions in the area. This is due to limited public facilities available on each of the dams. The hot springs are well utilised. Birding opportunities in the area are again under-developed.

The area also offers a wealth of heritage resources, including:

- Genadendal mission station, a recognised destination in TWK, with over 20 buildings listed as national monuments. It is also a listed national heritage site.
- The first railway station to have been constructed outside of Cape Town (Botrivier)
- Old Cape buildings & structures
- Old Cape wagon and slave route
- Various museums including a Tractor Museum in Villiersdorp, a special interest attraction with a large number of vintage tractors, and museums at Caledon and Genadendal
- Cultural experiences that accompany these i.e. home-stays & community tours with local guides, storytelling, Khoisan history, religious tourism & churches

Overall, this heritage has not been show-cased for tourism, with no existing wagon tour, underutilised station buildings, few home-stays or local tours and poor connections between the Genadendal offerings and the established tourism trade in Greyton or Elgin.

Apart from the natural environment, other natural and / or economic resource areas could include mineral resources, mountain catchment areas and high potential agricultural production areas. No unique mineral resource areas that exist within the Municipality have been identified.

The high potential agricultural soils of the Municipality, categorised as dry land and irrigated soil production areas, is a strategic natural resource. Categorisation of agricultural resources into horticulture and viticulture, (cultivated, permanent and temporary, commercial irrigated) and also dry land (cultivated, temporary) provides a "tool" to ensure that the resources are identified (mapped) and that measures can be put in place to protect the resource from undesirable land use change and unsustainable utilisation.

#### **Natural Resources Major Natural Resource Relevance to Community** Botrivier - Boreholes Situated within the Community of Botriver and serves only has a drinking water source Caledon/Myddleton: Supplied with potable water by Overberg Theewaterskloof Dam Near Villiersdorp is a natural source and serves City of Water through the Ruensveld West Water Supply System from Cape Town with drinking water as well as a recreational facility eg. Boating, the Theewaterskloof Dam Grabouw: Wesselsgat Dam and the Eikenhof Dam On the Klipdrift River and is a natural resource and serves as recreational facility for kick boat fishing, camping as well as for irrigation. Genadendal: Supplied from the Weir situated in the Baviaans Situated in the Baviaans River, approximately 3.5km upstream from Genadendal, in the Sonderend Mountains and serves has natural resource for drinking water only for Genadendal. Voorstekraal: Weir from a perennial mountain stream in the Mountains and is a natural resource that serves Voorstekraal with drinking water only Bereaville: Weir from a perennial mountain stream in the Mountains and is a natural resource that serves Bereaville with drinking water only A weir was constructed to the North of the Residential area and serves has Boschmanskloof: Obtains water from a perennial mountain natural resource for Boschmanskloof. Greyton: Supplied from a weir on the Wolwekloof mountain Natural Mountain Streams and serves as drinking and irrigation water for stream and a weir on the Gobos River. Irrigation water is Greyton abstracted from the Plattekloof and Noupoort streams Tesselaarsdal: Borehole and Weir from a non-perennial mountain Natural Mountain Streams and manmade boreholes serves has drinking stream. water for Tesselaarsdal Bethoeskloof: Supplied from the Borehole in Tesselaarsdal and a Natural Mountain Streams and manmade boreholes serves has drinking weir from the Bethoeskloof Stream water for Bethoeskloof Riviersonderend: Supplied from weir in the Olifantskloof and the Natural Resource that serves Riviersonderend with drinking water Sonderend River Villiersdorp: Supplied from the Elanskloof Dam, Kommissiekraal Natural Mountain Streams and manmade boreholes serves has drinking River and 4 boreholes that is not working at the moment water for Villiersdorp as well as irrigation Serves has hiking trails. Great attraction for tourism and hiking. Beautiful Greyton Nature Reserve in the Mountains of Greyton scenery and full of indigenous plants. Serves has hiking trails. Great attraction for tourism and hiking. Beautiful Caledon Wild Flower gardens and Nature Reserve scenery and full of indigenous plants. People can also visit the Botanical Kogelberg Biosphere Reserve Serves has hiking trails. Great attraction for tourism and hiking. Beautiful scenery and full of indigenous plants.

### 2.4.10 TRAFFIC SERVICES AND LAW ENFORCEMENT

Traffic law enforcement is the first process in the criminal procedure chain. After law enforcement took place the juridical process is in the hands of Department of Justice over which Traffic Services has no control.

## 2.4.10.1 MOTOR REGISTRATION AND LICENSING

The Municipality is performing motor registration and licensing on an agency basis for the Provincial Administration. Time plays a major role in the roadworthy of vehicles. Each vehicle has a minimum time limit on which a test must be conducted. As a legislative requirement should an officer be finished before the minimum time limit on a test has expired, he is not allowed to proceed with the next test.

#### 2.4.10.2 DRIVING LICENSES

Driving licenses are also performed on an agency basis. Driving license testing consists of a yard test (parking) and a road test (practical driving). An applicant receives a maximum of 20 minutes to complete a yard test and a maximum of 45 minutes to complete the road test. Tests are booked hourly, should the applicant fail due to penalty points or drive into an obstacle during the yard test, it will be an immediate failure and he or she will not be allowed to advance to the road test. The testing officer will not be allowed to continue with the next test before the 1hr time period has expired. Renewal of driver's license cards also have an impact on service delivery as the public has to wait in queues for an eye test.

Frustrations of standing in queues and assumptions that testing officers who are not allowed to capture information on the E-natis, are doing nothing to assist with service delivery is sometimes for the public the only way they see and interact with the traffic department. Hence their perceptions of the traffic departments' service delivery are largely based on these experiences.

#### 2.4.11 SPORTS DEVELOPMENT

Theewaterskloof Municipality's sporting facilities are currently not in a very desirable state and the need for upgrades has been on top of the communities list of priorities for years. The current status of the facilities arouse due to the very limited financial resource of the municipal budget. As a result, very little could be done over the past years alongside an always increase demand from the various sport codes in all the towns. Funding was made available from the Province for upgrading of sport facilities but again not enough to make a huge impact.

# **CURRENT STATE FACILITIES**

#### **Current State of Sport Facilities**

| AREA                       | PAVILION   | ABLUTIONS  | SPRAY LIGHTS   | FIELD  | FENCING  | Equipment   | Parking Area                       |
|----------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|---|------------------------------------|
| Grabouw<br>(Pineview Park) | No Pavilion  | Inadequate ablution<br>facilities i.t.o<br>numbers and layout  | Flood lights<br>system<br>insufficient   | Consist of two rugby fields and one cricket field. The intention is to upgrade into 1 rugby, 1 soccer and one cricket. Drainage system inefficient   | Parameter fencing needs minimal upgrading. Spectator fencing inefficient | Current posts are old and ineffective.  Requires professional turf mower, small tractor, pitch cutter and roller.  Irrigation system nonexistent. (2200,000 for two fields) | Parking area is insufficient       |
| Villiersdorp               | No Pavilion  | Flood light system is insufficient                             | In adequate<br>lights for Rugby<br>Field.<br>Lights are<br>nonexistent on<br>soccer field. | Rugby field is up to standard. Is fenced, has new poles and the lawn is good.  Soccer field is not according to standard. Field length is short. Is not adequate to play leagues. Drainage is nonexistent. | Parameter fencing to be upgraded.  | Have new soccer and rugby posts.  Requires professional turf mower, small tracker and roller.  Irrigation system nonexistent. (110,000 per field                            |                                    |
| Caledon                    | Inefficient i.t.o<br>structure and<br>number of<br>spectators                    | Inadequate ablution facilities in terms of numbers and layout. | Flood light<br>system is<br>inefficient  | Two dual purpose Fields and one cricket field.  Condition is fair. Needs reseeding. Drainage system inefficient  | Parameter fence needs major upgrading. Spectator fence is in good order. | Two dual purpose Fields and one cricket field.  Condition is fair. Needs reseeding.  Drainage system inefficient  | Parking is gravel. Needs attention |
| RSE                        | Current Pavilion<br>needs total<br>renovation.<br>Pavilion is not<br>repairable. | Facility has been<br>upgraded                                  | Flood light<br>system is<br>inefficient  | Only one rugby field There is a space to incl. a soccer field Rugby field is in a fair condition Drainage system inefficient   | Both parameter & spectator needs major upgrading                         | Rugby poles are adequate. No soccer posts. Requires professional turf mower, small tracker and roller. Irrigation system no existent. (100,000 per field                    | Insufficient parking facilities    |

| AREA       | PAVILION    | ABLUTIONS   | SPRAY LIGHTS                             | FIELD   | FENCING   | Equipment   | Parking Area                        |
|------------|-------------|---|--|---|---|---|-------------------------------------|
| Botrivier  | No Pavilion | Facilities in bad<br>condition Major<br>upgrade of toilets<br>and showers | Flood light<br>system is<br>inefficient  | Two rugby field A&B. Field need total reconstruction  | Parameter fencing needs attendance. Spectator fence is none existent                              | Rugby poles are sufficient. No soccer posts. Needs soccer Rugby post combination  A field has an Irrigation system (budget 40,000 for upgrade)  B Field no irrigation system (110,000)  | Parking needs total upgrade         |
| Tess       | No Pavilion | Non-existent  | Non-existent                             | Non- existent. There is property available for the development of a dual purpose field.   | Non-existent  | Non- existent. Irrigation system non -existent. (110,000per field)  | Non-existent                        |
| Greyton    | No Pavilion | Inadequate ablution<br>facilities in terms of<br>numbers and layout       | Non-existent                             | Have two rugby fields at different areas of the town. Lawn on one field is in a fair condition. Lawn on second field is in bad condition.   | One field has adequate fencing  | One has good posts. Other has inefficient posts. Irrigation system non- existent. (110,000 per field  | Inefficient parking at both grounds |
| Genadendal | No Pavilion | Inadequate ablution<br>facilities in terms of<br>numbers and layout       | Flood light<br>system is<br>insufficient | Rugby field (B) is uneven and lawn is overgrown. Needs total reconstruction.  Field A is in a fair condition. Still needs major attention. Field is slightly uneven.  Cricket field is in the same condition as the B field. Needs major upgrading. | Parameter fencing is insufficient. Major upgrading is needed. Spectator fencing is non- existent. | A field has adequate poles. B field needs duel posts and poles. Requires professional turf mower, small tracker and roller. A field has an Irrigation system (budget 40,000 for upgrade) B Field no irrigation system (110 000) | Parking needs upgrading             |

Source: Own Information

#### 2.4.12 SOCIAL/HUMAN DEVELOPMENT

Social Development is not the core function of the Municipality; however in compliance with the Constitution the municipality is responsible for promoting social development by creating a suitable environment. In light of this, the municipality has a Social Desk which is responsible for the following:

- Community development initiatives from a Human Development and Sustainable Livelihoods approach in general and
  with a focus on the most vulnerable and marginalized groups in the Theewaterskloof i.e. women, children, youth,
  disabled, elderly and people living with HIV/Aids and ensuring that their needs are addressed through the IDP.
- Providing support for the realization of community development initiatives through facilitation and sourcing of funding from all relevant and possible funders.

#### 2.5 KPA: LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

Theewaterskloof economy has grown in both nominal and real terms in the last ten years. However this growth has been small and has been at a slower rate than the population growth. Per capita income has consequently declined. Diminished household income inevitably leads to a decline in the collection of municipal rates and service fees. The result has been, and will continue to be, a negative outcome for Municipal revenue, and local businesses will suffer from less purchasing power.

Much of the low rate of growth can be attributed to the poor performance of the agricultural sector, which accounts for around half of the economic activity in the region. Nationally, the sector has been growing at around 3% below annual GDP growth. Global competition, climate change and the rising costs of inputs have all contributed to this poor performance. While the agricultural sector in Theewaterskloof has performed better than the national sector (between 1 and 2 % better), it has still grown below national GDP growth. This more robust performance has occurred despite the slump in the forestry, pome, grain and wine markets globally. This is testament to the business skill and entrepreneurial acumen in the area.

However, this skill has not been adequate to save many of the agricultural sector jobs in the region or jobs in the downstream activities. Consequently, the number of unemployed people has grown. Agriculture is likely to continue to shed jobs with estimates of a possible further 3 000 jobs lost in the sector over the next ten years. Alternative growth sectors (construction, tourism and agro-processing) are all significantly smaller employers and are likely to replace only about a third of the jobs lost in agriculture. Unemployment is therefore likely to keep growing, reaching 44% of the working age population by 2030. The current dependency ratio is also likely to increase peaking at 4.32 in 2030.

In addition, levels of inequality in the area are high with a big divide between farmers, most of who have lived and farmed in the area for generations, and the large pool of unskilled migrants from the Eastern Cape who flock into the area in search of work and a better life. This has impacted on the social fabric of the region. Drug abuse has increased and is likely to continue to increase along with crime and social tensions.

How business is executed is also important. The region already has a high carbon footprint. Continued disregard for how business impacts on the environment will result in an increase in carbon emissions from the current estimates of around 825 000 tCO2 to 2.8 million tCO2 by 2030. This will lead to the ultimate destruction of one of the region's greatest assets – the quality of its natural environment.

Despite the sluggish performance of many sectors, the assessment of Theewaterskloof's economic potential is positive. It has significant comparative advantages – its natural endowments, its population growth and the consequent potential to expand its local rates base, its proximity to Cape Town, its relative political stability, and its strong base of local organisations and social capital. The key is using these comparative advantages optimally, and, where possible, turning them into competitive advantages. Given the dominance of agriculture and the sector's limited expansion potential, a multi-pronged strategy that both diversifies and stimulates the local economy is needed.

#### **ADVANTAGES**

- · Excellent climate
- Fertile soil ideal for pome fruit and sauvignon blanc grapes
- Top apple producing area in the country
- Conservation asset base including Kogelberg Biosphere Reserve, Strong agricultural associations
- · Number and scale of value adding firms in the region
- · Existing tourism sector
- Number of skilled business people (largely in the agricultural sector) who understand complex global markets and are able to innovate
- Surrounded by growing economies
- · Relatively low crime
- Relatively cheap land and services
- · Cape Nature reserves and other conservancies
- · Theewaterskloof and Eikenhof dams
- Hot springs
- Proximity to Cape Town, Stellenbosch and Hermanus
- Proximity to the N2
- Labour availability
- · Elgin's growing brand
- History of artisan skills
- Presence of three FET training institutions ELF, OTC and Boland College
- Strong agricultural associations
- Number and scale of value adding firms in the region
- · Existing tourism sector
- Number of skilled business people (largely in the agricultural sector) who understand complex global markets and are able to innovate
- · Surrounded by growing economies
- Relatively low crime

# DISAVANTAGES

- Infrastructure constraints
   Constraints in the bulk services infrastructure capacity.
   This is one of the biggest blockages to economic growth, especially in Caledon and Grabouw, and one of the biggest barriers to the retention of disposable income in the local
- o The high level of unemployment in the area

economy.

- High level of imports into the local economy such as packaging materials, fertiliser and supplies. This increases the costs
- Lack of interest by local labour in working in the agricultural sector
- Leakage out of the local economy as most households with disposable income travel outside the municipal area into Cape Town to access education and retail facilities. While no figures are available to quantify the lost income from this exodus, we know it is significant, given the scale of the local economy
- $\circ\quad$  The lack of value-for-money housing stock in the area
- Labour productivity is below that of competitors
- The lack of a clear spatial growth strategy
- The poor quality of the local education system especially for those in English medium secondary schools
- The poor signage on the N2 and lack of clearly defined and signposted routes identified that divert people off the N2

# 2.6 KPA: FINANCIAL VIABILITY 2.6.1 PROBLEM STATEMENT

The following set of problem statements sets out the general Financial Viability Strategies that should guide the Municipality for the next five years. To address the key threats to the Financial Viability of the Municipality it is important to define and understand the key Problem statements. The Financial Viability Strategies would apply to the following Problem Statements:

#### 2.6.1.1 PRODUCTIVITY AND COST CUTTING MEASURES

This challenge was rated top by Senior Management. Productivity levels in Theewaterskloof Municipality are currently not measured and consequently not adequately managed.

Cost Cutting Measures refers to Expenditure Management and factors such as best value for money, efficiency, effectiveness. Productivity is not being addressed 100% of the time when spending funds.

#### 2.6.1.2 BACKLOGS IN INFRASTRUCTURE

Certain infrastructure and bulk service operations are already exceeding design capacity. The backlog in infrastructure is estimated at R473,969,409. Due to already bulk operations exceeding design capacity it would be a challenge to ensure that the growth needs of the Municipality are addressed by considering local economic development initiatives, and taking cognizance of changing needs of communities.

# 2.6.1.3 UNCONTROLLED INFLUX OF INDIGENT PEOPLE

People that are not able to pay for financial services and who are putting increased pressure on infrastructure and bulk services, operational capacity of the TWK, the economy as a whole and social conditions in our area. The uncontrolled Influx of Indigent people place an increased burden on the capacity levels of the Municipality and threaten the financial viability and sustainability of the Municipality.

# 2.6.1.4 NARROW RATES BASE

Theewaterskloof Municipality has an extremely narrow rate base and excessive increases on rates and Taxes are not an option. The Municipality is not providing electricity in all its towns as this is an important source of income to municipalities. With increased influx of Indigent people, high dependence on Agriculture (seasonal nature), high unemployment, the recent poor economic climate and no substantial development contributed to the already narrow rate base of TWK.

# **CHAPTER 3: COMMUNITY NEEDS ANALYSIS**

The identification and prioritization of community needs was an in depth process which involved the cooperation of the Ward Committees, Town Advisory forums as well as the larger community.

This section will deal with the development strategies as well as top priorities as determined by the Ward Committees in consultation with its communities.

#### **3.1 SWOT ANALYSIS**

outside Cape Town

#### **WARD 1: RIVIER SONDEREND**

| STRENGTHS  |   |   |
|--|---|---|
| STRENGTHS Situated on N2 Possible agricultural service centre  Genadendal- Economy of the tow dominated by 'development' projection mostly driven by local development of the service centre.  | iects, Poverty ment Low income  | Development of alternative energy     Linked to this will be a focus on minimising waste and water consumption, making it a model resource use town.     Kleinberg provides excellent opportunity as a conservation area with opportunities for trails and mountain bike rides.      Historic mission station with residential and tourist opportunities.     Focus on cultural tourism   |
| organizations, as well as small- agricultural production and subsist gardening.  Greyton- Lifestyle and tourist destina Booming Tourism (hiking trails, festiv arts and cultural shows, historical tourose festival, winter festival)                                    | ence Poor Storm water infrastructure- floods Lacks alternative waste management (recycling)   | Cup nousing development   |
| <ul> <li>Government service centre/Administrative</li> <li>Town of the Overberg</li> <li>Agricultural service centre</li> <li>Home to the Southern Associated Maltsters</li> <li>Tourism- Caledon Casino and hot springs</li> <li>Good infrastructure</li> </ul>         | Shortage of middle income housing stock     Lack of investment opportunities for development could result in the Towns stagnation     Illegal businesses - within residential areas.     Influx of immigrants resulting in increase of indigents.     Lack of parking within the CBD  | <ul> <li>Bottling of Spring Water</li> <li>Residential land for</li> <li>development of Gap and Farm Worker housing</li> <li>Ideally located for the establishment of</li> </ul>  |
| <ul> <li>Agricultural service centre</li> <li>Theewaterskloof dam provides water to the City of Cape Town.</li> <li>Thriving industrial opportunities/many of the pack houses fall within this town.</li> <li>Ward 5 - taxi industry and homebased businesses</li> </ul> | WARD 5&6: VILLIERSDORP  There aren't many craft-related be in the area  Lack of farm worker housing opp Infrastructure not up to standard Influx of immigrants resulting in it indigents.  Illegal businesses - within resider Lack of investment opportunities development Illegal squatting Substance abuse Poverty High unemployment rate Seasonality employment | the TWK dam/development of the TWK dam  the TWK dam  the TWK dam  vPUU  the TWK dam/development of the TWK dam  the TWK dam/development of the TWK dam  the TWK dam/development of the |
| STRENGTHS  | WEAKNESSES  | OPPORTUNITIES   |
|  | WARD7: BOTRIVIER  |   |
| <ul><li>Agricultural service centre</li><li>Home to the oldest rail station</li></ul>  | <ul><li>Water shortages</li><li>Bulk infrastructure constrain</li></ul>   | <ul> <li>Possibilities for light industrial development in turn create job</li> </ul>   |

opportunities.

Illegal house shops

|  | • | Focus on Tourism- rail links with |
|--|---|-----------------------------------|
|  |   | Elgin combined with a wagon       |
|  |   | and cycle route into Greyton      |
|  | • | agri-tourism-wine tasting and     |
|  |   | fruit picking                     |
|  |   |                                   |

#### WARD 8-13: GRABOUW

- Adjacent to the N2
- Surrounded by mountain catchment areas and nature Reserves
- integrated part of the Kogelberg Biosphere
- Established agricultural sector
- Established forestry sector
- Established tourism/Eco tourism
- Grabouw Sustainable Initiative (GDSI)
- SMME Opportunities
- Micro- economic activities (home based hair dressers, spaza shops etc.
- Public transport
- Multi-disciplinary private sector investment to implement Grabouw Sustainable Development Initiative
- Community Precinct

- Diversification of agricultural/forests sector in terms of secondary products
- Community involvement in Kogelberg Biosphere/knowledge of it
- Optimal utilization of natural resources
- Optimal utilization of tourism opportunities for the previously disadvantage individuals
- little/no land reform opportunities
- Slow progress on GDSI due to lack of development investment
- Financial constrains / Affordability/Unemployment /Seasonal employment
- SMME opportunities not properly exploit
- Legalization process of spaza shops and alike
- Illegal businesses- within residential areas.
- Influx of immigrants resulting in increase of indigents.

- Focus is on making Grabouw a residential node/Gap Housing
- Farm worker housing
- Increased tourism opportunitiesnatural resources
- Building of human capital
- Knowledge economy to address the lack of infrastructure to give the community access to broad base access
- Tourism opportunities
- Model for sustainable rural villages
- SRA
- Thusong Centre zone (private sector investment)

# 3.2. WARD PRIORITIES

The Public Participation process conducted for the revision of the IDP raised the following issues for the 2015/16 financial year:

| WARD/AREA        | PRIORITY  | Nr |                       | PRIORITY  | Nr | WARD/AREA           | PRIORITY   | Nr |
|------------------|---|----|-----------------------|---|----|---------------------|--|----|
|                  | Upgrade water purification works / river pump station | 1  |                       | Watersuiwering/Stoorkapasiteit Berea/Voorsterkraal  | 1  |                     | Behuising  | 1  |
|                  | Housing   | 2  |                       | Street Names  | 2  |                     | Develop Nature Garden / Camping area   | 2  |
|                  | Upgrading of streets and water networks               | 3  |                       | Out dated and unhygienic sewerage system  | 3  |                     | Upgrade / Replace Sewerage network  – Mainline (Casino/ Klipheuwel   | 3  |
|                  | Upgrade streetlights Oostergloed                      | 4  |                       | Proceed with sewer connections  | 4  |                     | Water & Electricity Riemvasmaak  | 4  |
|                  | Implementation of a tax and tariff sliding scale      |    |                       | Financing of and determined effort to resolve the stormwater problems which annually cause flooding of properties and excessive damage to roads | 5  |                     | Taxi Rank  | 5  |
| WARD1:           | Review municipal electricity tariffs                  | 6  | WARD 2:<br>GENADENDAL | Housing   | 6  | WARD3 & 4:          | Identify / Promote Signature event –<br>Tourism  | 6  |
| RSE              | Fire Service  | 7  | /GREYTON              | Library (satellite)   | 7  | CALEDON             | SAPD Tesselaarsdal   | 7  |
|                  | Establishment of Tourism bureau                       | 8  |                       | Upgrading gravel roads  | 8  |                     | Upgrading street & stormwater / water networks – Operating funding   | 8  |
|                  | Land for churches                                     | 9  |                       | Bus shelters  | 9  |                     | Streetlights Myddelton /<br>Tesselaarsdal  | 9  |
|                  | Land for small farmers                                | 10 |                       | Voetoorgang bruê  | 10 |                     | Sport: Upgrade electricity Caledon<br>Sport facility / Fencing Myddleton   | 10 |
|                  | Upgrading of dumping site                             | 11 |                       | The completion of overlay with heritage survey  | 11 |                     | Recycling  | 11 |
|                  | Affordability (municipal services)                    | 12 |                       | Job Creation  | 12 |                     | Tesselaarsdal Library  | 12 |
|                  | Speed bumps: De Kock & De La Vignestreet              | 13 |                       |   |    |                     |  |    |
| WARD/AREA        | PRIORITY  | Nr | WARD/AREA             | PRIORITY  | Nr | WARD/AREA           | PRIORITY   | Nr |
|                  | 24 Hour Community Safety                              | 1  |                       | Solar Geysers   | 1  |                     | Eradication of Septic tanks  | 1  |
|                  | CCTV Cameras  | 2  |                       | Multipurpose Centre   | 2  |                     | Community Hall   | 2  |
| WARD5:<br>V/DORP | Upgrading of sewerage network 3                       |    | WARD6:<br>V/DORP      | Electricity for backyard Dwellers   | 3  | WARD7:<br>BOTRIVIER | Upgrade streets – Ongoing replacement gravel road to tar / paving of roads / Hoofweg (gravel area) / Phases 1,2,3 and Upgrading Stormwater system / additional operating funding | 3  |
|                  | Road: Reseal of Critical areas                        | 4  |                       | Housing   | 4  |                     | Land Small Farmers   | 4  |
|                  | Skills Training/CWP                                   | 5  |                       | Sport   | 5  |                     | Station Present project  | 5  |
|                  |   |    |                       |   |    |                     | Taxi Rank  | 6  |
|                  |   |    |                       |   |    |                     | Crisis Centre / Safe home  | 7  |

| WARD/AREA          | PRIORITY  | Nr | WARD/AREA          | PRIORITY  | Nr | WARD/AREA          | PRIORITY  | Nr |
|--------------------|---|----|--------------------|---|----|--------------------|---|----|
|                    | Rectification of Houses – Rooidakke A (roads and Toilets)   | 1  |                    | Housing for farm workers  | 1  |                    | Appointment of a dedicated person<br>to drive the FLISP program to assist<br>farm communities who do not qualify<br>for RDP housing | 1  |
|                    | Multi sports facility for Children  | 2  |                    | Relocating of people in Dennebos  | 2  |                    | Housing for Farm workers (Special program for farm workers)   | 2  |
|                    | ECD – After care facilities   | 3  |                    | Community Services(Safety and security services; health, social services) | 3  |                    | Free Electricity for Farm workers   | 3  |
| WARD8:<br>GRABOUW  | Spotlights Zola, Marikana, Iraq   | 4  | WARD9:<br>GRABOUW  | Fast tracking of Nuweberg land transfer to the municipality               | 4  | WARD10:<br>GRABOUW | Health Services (Grabouw Day<br>Hospital can't cope with demand) –<br>Mobile Unit(chronic medicine)                                 | 4  |
|                    | Community Hall  | 5  |                    | Skills Development  | 5  |                    | Safety on Farms – Visible Policing  | 5  |
|                    | Land for Churches   | 6  |                    |   |    |                    |   |    |
|                    | Community safety forum  | 7  |                    |   |    |                    |   |    |
|                    | Roads-build in sustainable manner   | 8  |                    |   |    |                    |   |    |
|                    | Electricity /water and toilets informal settlements on site (Zola, Iraq, Marikana)  | 9  |                    |   |    |                    |   |    |
|                    | Sports fields   | 10 |                    |   |    |                    |   |    |
| WARD/AREA          | PRIORITY  | Nr | WARD/AREA          | PRIORITY  | Nr | WARD/AREA          | PRIORITY  | Nr |
|                    | Rectification of Beverly Hills RDP Houses   | 1  |                    | Community Hall  | 1  |                    | Tarring/Paving of streets in<br>Dennekruin  | 1  |
|                    | Education/Awareness to prevent vandalism,<br>theft: Programme to assist communities to<br>take ownership of communal properties | 2  |                    | Day care Centre   | 2  |                    | Community Hall  | 2  |
| WARD11:<br>GRABOUW | Streets Beverly Hills   | 3  | WARD12:<br>GRABOUW | Street lights in Old Cape Road  | 3  | WARD13:<br>GRABOUW | High Mass Lights( Play parks, Stanley<br>Shuma Str, Fish Mark & Jan van Eck<br>Streets)   | 3  |
|                    | Storm water Beverly Hills   | 4  |                    | Mini Sport Facility   | 4  |                    | Transfer of Houses to beneficiaries:<br>Siteview  | 4  |
|                    | Toilets must be brought closer to the squatter camp   | 5  |                    | Housing: Flisp and Farm workers housing                                   | 5  |                    | Housing: Back Yard Dwellers   | 5  |

# **CHAPTER 4: CORPORATE PRIORITIES**

The public priorities as identified were incorporated into the corporate planning and work shopped with full council per directorate. This chapter will aim to align available budgets with identified priorities.

#### **4.1 PRIORITIES: OPERATIONS DIRECTORATE**

The ward priorities as mentioned in 3.3 forms part of the Operations Directorate, as this Directorate is responsible for the implementation thereof in the different towns within the municipal area.

#### 4.1.1 DAY TO DAY SERVICE DELIVERY

| ISS | UES |
|-----|-----|
|-----|-----|

Fleet: it is already in a crisis and affects the standard of service delivery

Street maintenance: Need to increase maintenance budget

Law enforcement: Need to combat vandalism, theft, stray animals (pound master & equipment reward system

Revenue Collection: have to build capacity in Grabouw to increase credit control

Need to address service delivery issues like sewer tank services and aging

infrastructure

Need to address uncontrolled influx

# 4.2 PRIORITIES: DEVELOPMENT DIRECTORATE 4.2.1 HUMAN SETTLEMENTS

| BUSINESS PLAN TARGETS -15/16 : FINAL 10 Feb 2015      | Programme | Base  | eline |       | ı     | FUNDING |       |        |
|---|-----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|---------|-------|--------|
|   |           | Sites | Units | Other | Sites | Units   | Other | R'000  |
|   |           |       |       |       |       |         |       |        |
| THEEWATERSKLOOF : Caledon (220)                       | UISP      | 217   | 217   |       |       |         |       | 217    |
| THEEWATERSKLOOF: Botriver (226: 181+45)               | IRDP      | 226   | 226   |       |       |         |       | 226    |
| THEEWATERSKLOOF : Grabouw Rooidakke (1169) - services | UISP      | 935   |       |       |       |         |       |        |
| THEEWATERSKLOOF : Grabouw Rooidakke (1169) - tops     | PHP       |       | 280   |       |       | 130     |       | 15 600 |
| THEEWATERSKLOOF : Grabouw Hillside (438)              | UISP      |       |       |       | 108   |         |       | 5 400  |
| THEEWATERSKLOOF : Grabouw Hillside (438)              |           |       |       |       |       | 50      |       | 6 000  |
| THEEWATERSKLOOF: Grabouw Waterworks (500)             | UISP      |       |       |       | 0     |         |       | 2 000  |
| THEEWATERSKLOOF: Grabouw Slangpark Rectification      | PHP       |       |       | 169   |       |         | 309   | 4 600  |
| THEEWATERSKLOOF : Villiersdorp (225 incr 237)         | IRDP      | 251   |       |       |       | 200     |       | 24 000 |
| THEEWATERSKLOOF : Villiersdorp Rectification (115)    | PHP       |       |       |       |       |         | 0     | 600    |
| THEEWATERSKLOOF: Riviersonderend Erf 289 (70)         | UISP      |       |       |       | 70    |         |       | 3 500  |
| THEEWATERSKLOOF : Caledon Side Saviwa (400)           | UISP      |       |       |       |       |         |       |        |
| THEEWATERSKLOOF : Caledon Uitzicht (500)              | IRDP      |       |       |       |       |         |       |        |
| THEEWATERSKLOOF: Villiersdorp Destiny Farm (1500)     | UISP      |       |       |       |       |         |       | 1 500  |
| SUB TOTAL THEEWATERSKLOOF                             |           |       |       |       | 178   | 380     | 309   | 63 643 |

# 4.2.2 SPORTS DEVELOPMENT

| Town          | Priority                   | 2015/16 Estimated Budget |
|---------------|----------------------------|--------------------------|
| Tesselaarsdal | New Sport Facility Phase 1 | R796 716                 |

#### **LIBRARIES**

| Town          | Priority                                      | Estimated Budget          |
|---------------|---|---------------------------|
| Tesselaarsdal | Provision of Library Service at Tesselaarsdal | R400 000.00: DCAS funding |

# 4.2.3 LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT AND TOURISM

The following projects was identified and prioritized through the PACA process

| Sector                 | Initiative   | Budget  | Duration |
|------------------------|--|---|----------|
| Tourism                | Package "things to do" for tourist market niches                           | R75 000   | 1 year   |
| Tourism                | Position TWK area as the leader in country life and food                   | R50 000   | 1 year   |
| Light Industrial       | Aggressively pursue clothing/light industrial & agro-processing investment | R20 000   | 1 year   |
| Light industrial       | Develop SOP for investment promotion                                       | R100 000<br>(funding to<br>be leveraged<br>from<br>DEDAT) | 1 year   |
| Tourism /<br>Investors | Social media partner to promote towns better                               | R50 000   | 1 year   |
| Agriculture            | Expand opportunities for BEE commercial farming                            | -   | 1 year   |
| Social                 | Biggest Deal Challenge - Youth in Enterprise Program                       | R80 000   | 1 year   |

| Name of Project  | Description                        | Operational Budget                                    |
|------------------|------------------------------------|---|
| Thusong Program/ | Centralised access to government   | <b>Department for Local Government</b> : R208 000 per |
| Grabouw          | & public services, incl social and | annum   |
|                  | educational programs               | Facility maintenance: part of Grabouw town's          |
|                  |                                    | budget  |
|                  |                                    | Program coordination and facilitation: R100 000       |
|                  |                                    |   |

# **TOURISM**

| Ward | Priority /Needs  | Estimated Budget |
|------|--|------------------|
| All  | Tourism Support  | 330 000          |
| All  | Training and transformation of the Tourism sector          | External Funding |
| All  | Tourism Route: Developing new and upgrading existing route | 72 000           |
| All  | Destination Marketing                                      | 72 000           |

# 4.2.4 SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT

| Ward    | Priority   | Estimated 2015/16 |
|---------|--|-------------------|
| Grabouw | Grabouw Investment Initiative – Development facilitation (Facilitation for all processes related to Mid-Town renewal Community precinct, Eikenhof dam development and all other projects listed in the private sector proposals) | 50 000            |
| Grabouw | Town Renewal – Special Rates Area (SRA) (Public private partnership) Safety, Cleaning, Caring (Public Safety in partnership with Safety Lab in using Neighbourhood safety ambassadors) & Community Safety)                       | 300 000           |
| Grabouw | Sustainable Human Settlements – Rural Villages: CRDP and social facilitation)  | 45 000            |
| Grabouw | VPUU: Villiersdorp   | 50 000            |

# 4.2.5 PROPERTY MANAGEMENT

Private sector initiatives facilitated by the Property Management Unit

- Private Hospital in Caledon
- Development of area adjacent to N2 and Nature Garden (Venster restaurant)

#### 4.3 PRIORITIES: TECHNICAL DIRECTORATE

# Legend

0-highest priority -5-lowest priority

The projects illustrated below are in line with the 5 year implementation plan of the directorate. Implementation however is solely dependent on External funding and the municipality's financial health and ability to take up loans or finance projects from its own coffers. Due to lack of finances projects are reprioritised annually with the revision of the IDP.

| PR | IORITY ISSUE   |           |           | YEARS     |           |           | PRI | IORITY ISSUE   | YEARS     |           |           |           |           |  |
|----|--|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----|--|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|--|
|    | WARD 1RSE  | 11/<br>12 | 12/<br>13 | 13/<br>14 | 14/<br>15 | 15/<br>16 | WAI | RD 2 GENADENDAL GREYTON  | 11/<br>12 | 12/<br>13 | 13/<br>14 | 14/<br>15 | 15/<br>16 |  |
| 1  | Water- network replacement (1)                                 |           |           |           |           |           | 1   | Water- network replacement (1)                                 |           |           |           |           |           |  |
| 2  | Upgrading of water purification plant (2)                      |           |           |           |           |           | 1   | Upgrading of water purification plants (1)                     |           |           |           |           |           |  |
| 1  | Development of a drought contingency plan (1)                  |           |           |           |           |           | 2   | Development of a drought contingency plan (2)                  |           |           |           |           |           |  |
| 1  | Sewer network replacement (1)                                  |           |           |           |           |           | 1   | Sewer network replacement (1)                                  |           |           |           |           |           |  |
| 3  | Investigate upgrade of WWTP (3)                                |           |           |           |           |           | 0   | Greyton/Genadendal Link Sewer (0)                              |           |           |           |           |           |  |
| 1  | Upgrading of streets &storm water network (1)                  |           |           |           |           |           | 0   | Eradication of Septic tank system (Bereaville EIA 2011/12) (0) |           |           |           |           |           |  |
| 0  | Water- Upgrade raw water pipeline (0)                          |           |           |           |           |           | 0   | Scholtzriverstormwater upgrade (0)                             |           |           |           |           |           |  |
| 1  | Solid waste Recycling (1)                                      |           |           |           |           |           | 1   | Upgrading of streets &storm water network (1)                  |           |           |           |           |           |  |
| 1  | Clearing of alien vegetation<br>Kleinbergie (1)                |           |           |           |           |           | 2   | Causeway Vlei street Boschmanskloof (2)                        |           |           |           |           |           |  |
| 1  | Clearing of alien vegetation along river (1)                   |           |           |           |           |           | 2   | Vehicle bridge Boschmanskloof (2)                              |           |           |           |           |           |  |
| 1  | Maintain Firebreaks (1)  |           |           |           |           |           | 0   | Genadendal Solid Waste Transfer<br>Station (0)                 |           |           |           |           |           |  |
| 4  | Management of cemeteries (4)                                   |           |           |           |           |           | 1   | Solid waste Recycling (1)                                      |           |           |           |           |           |  |
| 0  | Upgrading and replacement of electrical networks               |           |           |           |           |           | 5   | Leiwater channel upgrading (maintenance project of the town)   |           |           |           |           |           |  |
| 0  | Replace conventional electricity meters with pre - paid meters |           |           |           |           |           | 1   | Maintenance of Gobos river (1)                                 |           |           |           |           |           |  |
|    | F - F  |           |           |           |           |           |     | Maintenance of Nature Reserve (1)                              |           |           |           |           |           |  |
|    |  |           |           |           |           |           |     | Alien clearing   |           |           |           |           |           |  |
|    | WARD 3&4   | 11/<br>12 | 12/<br>13 | 13/<br>14 | 14/<br>15 | 15/<br>16 | 1   | Maintain Firebreaks(1)   |           |           |           |           |           |  |
| 1  | Water- network replacement (1)                                 |           |           |           |           |           | 1   | Management of Nature Reserve (1)                               |           |           |           |           |           |  |
| 2  | Dam inspection Basil Newmark                                   |           |           |           |           |           | 1   | Clearing of alien vegetation (1)                               |           |           |           |           |           |  |

| PR | IORITY                | ISSUE   |           |           | YEARS     |           |           | PR | PRIORITY ISSUE YEARS  |   |           | YEARS     |           |           |           |
|----|-----------------------|---|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|----|-----------------------|---|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
|    | Dam (2)               |   |           |           |           |           |           |    |                       |   |           |           |           |           |           |
| 1  |                       | nent of a drought<br>ncy plan (1)               |           |           |           |           |           | 1  | Managor               | nent of trees (1)   |           |           |           |           |           |
| 1  | -                     |   |           |           |           |           |           | 0  | Relocatio             | n of metering point to new  |           |           |           |           |           |
|    | Sewer ne              | etwork replacement (1)                          |           | -         |           |           |           | _  | Eskom Sı              |   |           |           |           |           |           |
| 1  |                       | Ipgrading of WWTP (1)                           |           |           |           |           |           | 0  | demand                | g of declared maximum   |           |           |           |           |           |
| 0  |                       | esselaarsdal wastewater<br>It package plant (0) |           |           |           |           |           | 0  |                       | conventional meters with ent meters   |           |           |           |           |           |
| 1  | Sewer: U<br>substatio | Ipgrading of WWTP<br>in (1)                     |           |           |           |           |           | 0  |                       | g and replacement of electrical   |           |           |           |           |           |
| 1  | Upgradin<br>network   | g of streets &storm water (1)                   |           |           |           |           |           | 0  | network               |   |           |           |           |           |           |
|    |                       |   |           |           |           |           |           | 1  | 000                   | .DV 1 ton (Mazda) – R 175   |           |           |           |           |           |
| 3  | Mill Stree            | et Bridge repair (3)                            |           |           |           |           |           | 1  | Replace I<br>000      | .DV 1 ton (Nissan) – R 175  |           |           |           |           |           |
| 1  | Solid was             | ste Recycling (1)                               |           |           |           |           |           |    |                       | WARD 5&6  | 11/<br>12 | 12/<br>13 | 13/<br>14 | 14/<br>15 | 15/<br>16 |
| 1  | Clearing<br>Swartber  | of alien vegetation<br>g (1)                    |           |           |           |           |           | 1  | Water- re<br>replacem | eticulation network ent (1)   |           |           |           |           |           |
| 1  | Clearing commona      | of aliens reserve<br>age (1)                    |           |           |           |           |           | 2  | network               |   |           |           |           |           |           |
| 1  | Maintain              | Firebreaks (1)                                  |           |           |           |           |           | 1  | plant (1)             | pgrading water purification   |           |           |           |           |           |
| 1  | Managem               | nent of Cemeteries (1)                          |           |           |           |           |           | 1  | plan (1)              | nent of a drought contingency   |           |           |           |           |           |
| 4  |                       | ontrol Baboons) (new) (4)                       |           |           |           |           |           | 1  | Sewer re<br>(1)       | ticulation network replacement  |           |           |           |           |           |
| 0  | Upgradin<br>demand    | g of declared maximum                           |           |           |           |           |           | 0  |                       | pgrade of WWTP (0)  |           |           |           |           |           |
| 0  | prepaym               | conventional meters with ent meters             |           |           |           |           |           | 1  | network               | g of streets &storm water<br>(cnr Protea & Buitekant,<br>K, Unie Ave-new) (1) |           |           |           |           |           |
| 0  | electrical            |   |           |           |           |           |           | 1  | Solid was             | te Recycling (1)  |           |           |           |           |           |
| 0  | Crane Go              |   |           |           |           |           |           | 3  | Upgradin<br>(new) (3) | g Goniwe park sport ground  |           |           |           |           |           |
| 1  | R150,000              |   |           |           |           |           |           | 1  | Maintain              | Firebreaks(1)   |           |           |           |           |           |
| 1  |                       | Digger-Loader – R 750                           |           |           |           |           |           | 1  |                       | nent of trees(1)  |           |           |           |           |           |
| W  | ARD 7                 |   | 11/<br>12 | 12/<br>13 | 13/<br>14 | 14/<br>15 | 15/<br>16 | 1  |                       | nent of Nature Reserve (1)  |           |           |           |           |           |

| PRI | ORITY                 | ISSUE   |           |           | YEARS     |           |           | PR | IORITY ISSUE  | YEARS     |           |           |           |           |  |
|-----|-----------------------|---|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|----|---|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|--|
| 1   | Water- re<br>replacem | eticulation network<br>ent (1)  |           |           |           |           |           | 0  | Upgrading of declared maximum demand Upgrading and replacement of electrical network  |           |           |           |           |           |  |
|     |                       | pgrade of Bulk Water<br>etwork (2)  |           |           |           |           |           | 0  | Replace conventional meters with prepayment meters                                    |           |           |           |           |           |  |
| 1   |                       | nent of a drought<br>ncy plan (1)   |           |           |           |           |           | 0  | Upgrading of infrastructure and electrification of Goniwe Park and West Side          |           |           |           |           |           |  |
|     | (investigation) (2)   |   |           |           |           |           |           | 1  | Replace LDV 1 ton (Toyota) – R 175<br>000   |           |           |           |           |           |  |
|     | replacem              |   |           |           |           |           |           | WA | RD 8 TO 13 - CONTINUE   | 11/<br>12 | 12/<br>13 | 13/<br>14 | 14/<br>15 | 15/<br>16 |  |
|     | Eradication (1)       | on of septic tank system  |           |           |           |           |           | 0  | Electrification of Waterworks, Siteview,<br>Dennekruin& Hillside Wards 12,13<br>(new) |           |           |           |           |           |  |
|     | Upgradin<br>network   | g of streets &storm water<br>(1)  |           |           |           |           |           | 0  | High mast lighting for Hillside & informal settlement Ward 12 (new)                   |           |           |           |           |           |  |
|     | France) (             | ste (drop off for New   |           |           |           |           |           | 1  | Maintain Fire Breaks(1)   |           |           |           |           |           |  |
| 1   | Maintena              | nce of Fire Breaks (1)  |           |           |           |           |           | 1  | Clearing of alien vegetation (1)  |           |           |           |           |           |  |
| WA  | RD 8 TO               | 13  | 11/<br>12 | 12/<br>13 | 13/<br>14 | 14/<br>15 | 15/<br>16 | 1  | Palmietrivier management (1)  |           |           |           |           |           |  |
| 1   | (1)                   | - network replacement   |           |           |           |           |           | 4  | Cemetery for Vyeboom (new, ward 9) (4)  |           |           |           |           |           |  |
| 0   | supply                | - Upgrade of bulk water<br>y (0)  |           |           |           |           |           | 1  | Replace Tractor (Ford) – R 200 000  |           |           |           |           |           |  |
| 1   | contin                | opment of a drought<br>gency plan (1)   |           |           |           |           |           | 1  | Replace LDV (Toyota) - R 175 000  |           |           |           |           |           |  |
| 2   | dam (                 |   |           |           |           |           |           | 1  | Replace Tractor (Ford) – R 200 000  |           |           |           |           |           |  |
| 1   | Sewer                 | r network replacement (1)   |           |           |           |           |           | 1  | Replace Sedan (Toyota) - R 150 000  |           |           |           |           |           |  |
| 0   |                       | ding of WWTP (0)  |           |           |           |           |           | 1  | Replace Sedan (Toyota Tazz) – R 150<br>000  |           |           |           |           |           |  |
| 1   | of Pali<br>septic     | r reticulation of area east<br>miet river (eradication of<br>tank system) (1)       |           |           |           |           |           | 1  | Replace Sedan (Toyota Tazz) - R 150<br>000  |           |           |           |           |           |  |
| 1   | water                 | ding of streets &storm<br>network (Ward 11,12,13<br>ew, old scheme & "Irak"-<br>(1) |           |           |           |           |           | 1  | Replace Sedan (VW Golf) - R 150 000   |           |           |           |           |           |  |
| 1   |                       | akkestormwater upgrade  |           |           |           |           |           | 1  | Replace Digger-Loader – R 750 000   |           |           |           |           |           |  |

| PRI | ORITY            | ISSUE  |           | YEARS     |           |           |           | PRIO | RITY                    | ISSUE   |           | YEARS     |           |           |  |  |  |
|-----|------------------|--|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|------|-------------------------|---|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|--|--|--|
| 1   | Palmie           | et River bridge repair (1)                   |           |           |           |           |           |      | eplace R<br>500 000     | lefuse Compactor (14 years) R                           |           |           |           |           |  |  |  |
| 1   | Solid            | waste Recycling (1)                          |           |           |           |           |           |      |                         |   |           |           |           |           |  |  |  |
|     | OFFICE<br>INICAL | - DIRECTORATE                                | 11/<br>12 | 12/<br>13 | 13/<br>14 | 14/<br>15 | 15/<br>16 |      |                         | 11/   | 12/<br>13 | 13/       | 14/<br>15 | 15/<br>16 |  |  |  |
| 1   | Add 1 To         | on LDV - <b>R175,000 (1)</b>                 |           |           |           |           |           | 1 Tr | railer – <b>F</b><br>1) | R100,000 - Traffic Corporate                            |           |           |           |           |  |  |  |
| 1   |                  | ratory Compactor (Roller) ,000 (1)           |           |           |           |           |           |      | lotorbike<br>orporate   | e x 2 – <b>R250,000 -</b> Traffic                       |           |           |           |           |  |  |  |
| 1   | Add Tra          | iler (Repair Team) –<br><b>00 (1)</b>        |           |           |           |           |           |      | lotor car<br>raffic Co  | s Sedan x 3 - <b>R525,000 -</b><br>rp <b>(1)</b>        |           |           |           |           |  |  |  |
|     | OFFICE<br>PORATE | - DIRECTORATE                                | 11/<br>12 | 12/<br>13 | 13/<br>14 | 14/<br>15 | 15/<br>16 |      |                         | 11/<br>12   | 12/<br>13 | 13/<br>14 | 14/<br>15 | 15/<br>16 |  |  |  |
| 1   |                  | ce Sedan (Toyota Tazz) -<br>, <b>000 (1)</b> |           |           |           |           |           | 1    |                         | Replace Sedan<br>(Toyota Tazz) -<br><b>R150,000 (1)</b> |           |           |           |           |  |  |  |

# Other Special Projects:-

| PROJECT                                       | DESCRIPTION  | ESTIMATED BUDGET |
|---|--|------------------|
| Tarring of Klipheuwel Divisional Road No 1284 | This is a Provincial Road that needs to be tarred. This road is one of the access roads to | R8m              |
| approximately 2.734km in length               | Caledon and will also play a very important role to provide access to the new Chavonnes    |                  |
|   | Industrial development (73 erven) as well as the Caledon Flight Park. This road will also  |                  |
|   | alleviate the main access roads with regards to heavy vehicles                             |                  |

# 4.4 PRIORITIES: CORPORATE SERVICES DIRECTORATE

| WARD | PRIORITY/NEED   | TIMEFRA   | BUDG    | ET LINKS   |
|------|---|-----------|---------|--|
|      |   | ME        | TWK     | OTHER  |
|      | Productivity Assessment-  investigate the current productivity levels (picture)  address areas of concern  make recommendations on:  Productivity levels of HR resources  Technological productivity  Process productivity  Material, Fleet and equipment | 2012-2014 |         | Awaiting response from province on grant application |
|      | productivity  |           |         |  |
|      | Focus Areas:     Grabouw Town     Town Planning     Law Enforcement     Contract Management     Income / SCM     Property Management  |           |         |  |
|      | Housing Officers / Squatter Control     Information Technology  | 2012-2015 |         |  |
|      | upgrading of redundant computers  Completion of the Backup and Disaster Recovery Plan  Replacement of redundant computers   |           | 585 000 |  |
|      | Upgrade of Security/Surveillance System   |           |         |  |
|      | Completion of ICT Data Centre     Replacement of 3 redundant servers  |           |         |  |
|      | <ul> <li>Completion of VOIP system in Villiersdorp</li> <li>Appointment of consultant to analyse and assess municipal systems</li> </ul>  |           |         |  |
|      | General Valuation Roll and supplementary Valuation Rolls-enhancement of Municipal Revenue   |           | 755 500 |  |
|      | Ward Committee Evaluations (2015 before Municipal Elections)  | 2015      |         |  |
|      | Know Your Ward Campaign   | 2014      |         |  |

# 4.5 PRIORITIES: FINANCE DIRECTORATE

| WARD | PRIORITY/NEED   |
|------|---|
|      | Revenue Enhancement   |
|      | 1. Sustain and Improve Debt Collection:  Billing Period  Processes  Bulk SMS system-arrangements/thank u  Encourage early payments  Pre-paid meters |
|      | EXPENDITURE MANAGEMENT  |
|      | 1. Value for money-   |
|      | - Expenditure Reduction – Telephone/ Fuel / Overtime  |
|      | Budgeting: Improved Resource allocation   |
|      | 3. Capital Projects:  |
|      | Project Management & Efficient Spending (especially Grants)   |
|      | Loans- Last option  |

# 4.6 WESTERN CAPE JOINT PLANNING INITIATIVE

In September 2014 the municipality prepared a draft report in support of the Western Cape Delivery Plan, in response to this Theewaterskloof municipality held a two day workshop whereby the plan was drafted guided by the National Development Plan (NDP)2030, ONECape 2040 and the Provincial Spatial Development Framework PSDF (2014).

The report was presented by the Municipal Manager at the IDP Indaba 1 and Sector Departments gave feedback at the IDP Indaba2 on the 16 February 2015.

Herewith a summary of the priorities:

| JPI Ref      | PSG   | JPI                                     | Agreed JPI Projects  | Lead       | Supporting        |
|--------------|---|---|--|------------|-------------------|
| J. 1 KC      | . 55  | J. 1                                    | Agreed 31 I 1 Tojects  | Department | Departments       |
| JPI<br>1_007 | <b>PSG 1:</b> Create opportunities growth and jobs                                      | Economic<br>Growth<br>Initiative        | Build investor and consumer confidence through LED capacity-building in local government, increased production and employment opportunities  1. LED Maturity Assessment  2. PACA process | DEDAT      | TWK<br>ODM        |
| JPI<br>1_076 | <b>PSG 4:</b> Enable a resilient, sustainable, quality and inclusive living environment | Investment in<br>Bulk<br>Infrastructure | Promote infrastructural development through optimization of resources and effective spatial planning 1. Municipal Infrastructure & Growth Plan   | DLG        | DEADP<br>TWK      |
| JPI<br>1_096 | PSG 3: Increase<br>Wellness, safety and<br>reducing social ills                         | Social Initiatives                      | Improve the social fabric through the promotion of education, health and community safety  1. Integrated Community Safety Programme  | DoCS       | D0E<br>DSD<br>TWK |

# **CHAPTER 5: STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES & ALIGNMENT**

#### **5.1 INTRODUCTION**

From the Vision and Mission Statement, and based on the Situational Analysis, it is necessary to develop main objectives that can provide a framework for the development of more detailed strategies, interventions and projects. Such a framework will also provide a consistent structure for the IDP document.

#### Vision:

"To ensure and preserve the heritage and natural resources within the region, create and develop a safe, healthy, crime free, economically stable and viable environment for all".

#### Mission:

"To provide, develop and promote equal opportunities for everyone to stay in a safe, healthy, crime free, economically stable and viable environment through transparent and effective governance, politically stable, planning, services and the efficient and effective utilisation of resources".

# The 2012-2017 IDP lays the foundation to address the many challenges faced by the Municipality namely:

#### **IDENTIFIED CHALLENGES**

- 1. The plight of the farm worker
- 2. Housing and more specifically the eradication of informal settlements and alternative housing for the farm worker
- 3. The slow progress in addressing the integration of Lebanon and Nuweberg into the TWK
- 4. The uncontrolled influx of indigent people into our Municipality
- 5. Retain and defend our cultural heritage
- 6. Achieve uniform service delivery standards in all of our towns and communities
- 7. Residential developments/ Gap Housing
- Economic Development
- 9. Functioning of the Traffic Department and Law Enforcement
- 10. Improving the Financial Viability of the Municipality

Theewaterskloof developed **five Strategic Focus Areas (SFAs)** based on the National Key Performance Areas, comprising **seven Strategic Objectives (SO's)** in total (see table below).

The purpose of this chapter is to explain the objectives developed by Theewaterskloof and to indicate how they are aligned to National and Provincial development programs.

The SFAs and SOs developed by Theewaterskloof are as follows: **Strategy Map** 

| SFA#       | Strategic Focus Area          | SO# | Strategic Objective   |
|------------|-------------------------------|-----|---|
| I (FIN)    | Financial Viability           | S01 | Improved Sustainability Financial Management of the Theewaterskloof Municipality and execute Legislative requirements   |
| II (GOV)   | Good Governance               | S02 | Good Governance and Improve the auditing status of the Municipality   |
| III (INST) | Institutional Development     | SO3 | Refine and Improve the institutional capacity of the Municipality   |
| IV (BSD)   | Basic Service Delivery        | 504 | Infrastructure and Bulk upgrades and replacements and expansions in order to address infrastructure and bulk services backlogs, make provision for developmental strategies and improve sustainability in the process |
|            |                               | S05 | Improved Environmental Management   |
|            |                               | S06 | Increase community safety through traffic policing, bylaw enforcement and disaster management   |
|            |                               | S07 | To develop integrated and sustainable Human Settlements that will address the housing demand within the TWK area  |
| V (LED)    | Local Economic<br>Development | S08 | Creating an enabling environment favourable for economic and human development in a sustainable manner.   |

These Focus Areas and the resulting Objectives are discussed later in this chapter.

In order to ensure sustainability, shared economic growth as well as social upliftment within its communities, infrastructure development will be the for-runner of the IDP where the majority of funding will be allocated.

#### **5.2 COUNCIL STRATEGIC WORKSHOP**

The TWK Municipal council held a strategic workshop on the 11-12 September 2014, where the focus was on drafting a Development Plan for the Theewaterskloof Region.

The purpose of the Development Plan is to provide direction to all stakeholders involved in the economy and social welfare of the Theewaterskloof Region and to provide a model in terms of which all such key stakeholders can cooperate in growing and developing the region towards the stated Vision and as set out in this plan.

The following **eight characteristics** of the TWK region were identified as the ones which are already and will in the future have the most critical impact on growth and development within this region:

- i. Agriculture- Primary industries. Agriculture is the backbone of the local economy and the largest employer sector. This is a sector that needs to in the first instance be protected so that it can continue to at least remain the backbone of our economy, to provide and create jobs and to create wealth in the towns, and stimulate growth in the secondary industries. Such a sector can also to an increasing extent contribute towards the social welfare of our communities and secure the financial sustainability of the Municipality which is responsible for the infra-structure required for the quality of life within and development of this region.
- ii. Unemployment within the region is one of its greatest weaknesses. Unemployment is the cause of poverty and all the social and physical ills experienced in the region. It contributes towards the sustainability threat of the municipality and most businesses and also towards instability in the region.
- iii. Ageing infrastructure of the region and more specifically in the non-grants funded areas and which include the business and industrial areas of the regions. This could be considered as a risk to the investor and developer and the business community at large. The region is in many of its towns not sufficiently investor or developer ready.
- iv. The levels of crime and vandalism in the Grabouw and Villiersdorp areas are considered serious. This remains a threat to the majority of all of the towns. No developer and or investor will be interested in this region unless a solution is found to this threat.
- v. The national fiscal model in terms of which local government is funded is considered as a serious threat to the overall sustainability of municipalities. Should a municipality fail as a sustainable government of the region the region will fail to grow and develop. Up to this point the TWK Municipality has been relatively successful with its fiscal strategies and policies and in maintaining a level of sustainability. However this will remain a huge challenge to the municipality and all of its partner stakeholders and will require from them to cooperate in securing the sustainability of the municipality and in improving the self sufficiency of the Municipality.
- vi. High levels of critical decease and more specifically TB and HIV is already a weakness and also a continued threat to the region.
- vii. Our tourism industry has developed over the past eight years and it needs to be capitalised on as a creator of wealth and employment. It has also served as a marketing mechanism through which the region is promoted and introduced to the business sector and even possibly investors and developers. This needs to be a place where people want to live and play.
- viii. Secondary Agricultural Industries like for example SAM, Appletiser, and our Package Storage industry is something that can be further developed.
- ix. The Migration Phenomena places serious pressure on the Municipality, the economy and on social conditions within the region as a whole.

Although a number of opportunities were also identified the overall view was that the threats and weaknesses of the region is at this point considered more critical to the development and growth of the region and should be attended to in the first instance and before the opportunities can successfully be explored. In tactical plans the identified opportunities will be used to offset a particular threat or weakness.

# 2030 Vision for the Theewaterskloof Municipal Region

To improve the **quality of life** for all residents through the provision of affordable and **reliable services**, **responsible leadership** and in **partnership** with others. Maximise developmental opportunities while retaining its **natural environment**.

With the emphasis on:

A great place to live

- Visitor Destination
- Centre of learning
- Vibrant local economy
- Low Carbon and green

# **Identified Key Stakeholders**

Although the Municipality has a critical role to play in directing, supporting and overseeing the planning and implementation of development it cannot be left to the Municipality alone and a body should be established to perform such a function.

The stakeholders should include but not limited to Civil Society, the Business Sector, the Investor and Developer Sector and at least Provincial Government.

# RULES TO THE GAME AND CRITICAL TO THE GROWTH AND DEVELOPMENT OF THE THEEWATERSKLOOF REGION

|                          | REGION   |
|--------------------------|--|
| KEY CHANGE               | 1. Improve the Social fabric   |
| PROBLEM                  | In many ways our communities are still part of the problem expecting the municipality and others to take the responsibility for creating a better live for them. In some instances communities have not become part of the Theewaterskloof Community showing no pride, ownership or accountability for the region. Diversity is also a challenge and unity and integration have not happened. This applies to communities from different towns, different language groups, races, cultures etc.  |
| POSSIBLE<br>INTERVENTION | <ul> <li>a. Promote community responsibility, accountability and ownership (Community attitude and behavioural change). Develop a TWK pride and loyalty in spite of all the elements of diversity.</li> <li>b. Promote and Implement the Community Safety program to address the problem of crime and vandalism <ul> <li>Social crime prevention</li> <li>Situational crime prevention</li> <li>Institutional crime prevention</li> <li>Follow a partnership approach (VPUU, DOCS, SAPS, etc)</li> </ul> </li> <li>c. Deal with crime <ul> <li>Stronger links with SAP</li> <li>Support the work of CBOs and NGOs</li> <li>Address family values</li> <li>No tolerance to crime</li> </ul> </li> </ul>   |
|                          | d. Improve education  Partnership with Dept of Education can lead to the maximisation of available resources (land, buildings and sport and cultural facilities)  Ex School @ the Centre of Community – improved leadership and governance in schools  Building teacher capacity  Get parents more involved (active citizenry)  Endow an Integrated Health approach to address health issues  Formalise the partnership with the Dept of Health to:  Create more awareness of general health practices (prevention)  Improved community health on farms  Mental health issues (such as addiction, etc.)  Address Addiction and alcohol and substance abuse  f. Attention should also be given to the development of the Youth and the importance of sport, culture and recreation should not be underestimated |
| KEY CHANGE               | 2. Build Investor and Consumer Confidence (Preferred Economic Region   |
| PROBLEM                  | Compared to the other municipal regions adjacent to the Metro region the TWK region is not competitive and its economy is probably the least developed. It is for some reason not attracting serious investment and development and which will create jobs and broaden the rates base  |
| KEY CHANGE               | 3. Sustainable and conducive environment to curb unemployment and seasonality and to promote good labour relations   |
| BROBI EM                 | , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,  |
| PROBLEM                  | The unemployment rate is still too high and labour relations remains volatile. The skills and literacy levels are low and the motivational attitude of the workforce is of concern. This has often resulted in employers having no other option but to import labour from elsewhere and this simply aggravates the unemployment and migration phenomena. Greater cooperation between key stakeholders is urgently required in order to make this change happen. A point should be reached where the labour coming from the TWK region can be "exported" to the metro area.   |
| POSSIBLE<br>INTERVENTION | <ul> <li>a. Strategic interventions to address UNEMPLOYMENT</li> <li>Identify current needs in the industries (skills, products, services)</li> <li>Determine current available skills, experience and qualifications (skills audits)</li> <li>Link the available labour to opportunities in the sector (agricultural sector</li> <li>Promote labour intensive practices</li> </ul>  |

|                          | <ul> <li>Identify, assess and categorise SMMEs</li> <li>Identify the GAPS related to build CAPACITY</li> <li>Promote more private sector investment</li> <li>Curb unemployment and seasonality</li> <li>Encourage growth in manufacturing sector</li> <li>Build skilled labour force (to meet the demand of the industry)</li> <li>Study and Strengthen local value chains</li> <li>Promote procurement of local labour through municipal tenders</li> <li>Promote local industry through municipal procurement</li> </ul>   |
|--------------------------|--|
| KEY CHANGE               | 4. Promote infrastructural development through optimization of private and public resources  |
| PROBLEM                  | Municipal Infrastructure is ageing. Expansion of infrastructure is also required to accommodate growth and development. Because of the narrow rates base and other financial sustainability challenges of the municipality like the fiscal model, low revenue collection rate etc. the Municipality is finding it increasingly challenging to cope with these requirements and more specifically in the non-grants funded areas.   |
| POSSIBLE<br>INTERVENTION | <ul> <li>a. Infrastructural improvement</li> <li>PPPs to attract private investment in infrastructure. Ex Vyeboom – farmers</li> <li>IGR (More resources and contributions from Provincial and National depts.)</li> <li>b. Deal with aging infrastructure</li> <li>Lobby for more MIG funding</li> <li>Improve rate and services collections</li> <li>Improve contract management (hold supplier companies to their original promises of CSI into the area)</li> <li>Ring fence CSI contributions towards social or infrastructure projects</li> <li>Identify alternative/innovative methods to deal with aging infrastructure</li> <li>Encourage entrepreneurship</li> <li>Support start ups</li> <li>Diversity training and skills</li> </ul> |
| KEY CHANGE               | 5. Transform, diversify and develop agricultural and tourism industries  |
| PROBLEM                  | One of the most serious threats to agriculture and tourism is that no structured transformation of such industries are currently taking place and unless this is done in a proactive and cooperative fashion this could result in serious destabilisation of the region.   |
| POSSIBLE<br>INTERVENTION | <ul> <li>a. Retain Agriculture as primary sector by</li> <li>Innovation around beneficiation for farm worker</li> <li>Municipality to be the lobbyist for the sector around sector issues with other spheres of government (eg N2 Toll Road)</li> <li>Lobby for farm worker houses - provide land for farm worker houses</li> <li>Improve communication with the sector for better inclusion into IDPs</li> <li>Grow Tourism</li> <li>Improve local beneficiation in the value chain</li> <li>Increase marketing</li> <li>Promote broader participation and inclusivity</li> <li>Streamline planning and approval processes</li> <li>Create a forum for primary and secondary industries to curb strikes and labour unrest</li> </ul>            |

# **5.3 MUNICIPAL PLANNING AND COOPERATIVE GOVERNANCE**

There is a clear need to improve joint planning and financing across government spheres to deal with, amongst others, creating liveable neighbourhoods and informal settlements, equitable access to services by communities, and coherent investment in infrastructure that support economic growth.

In terms of section 24 of the Municipal Systems Act -

- (1) The planning undertaken by a municipality must be aligned with, and complement, the development plans and strategies of other affected municipalities and other organs of state so as to give effect to the principles of co-operative government contained in section 41 of the Constitution.
- (2) Municipalities must participate in national and provincial development programmes as required in section 153(b) of the Constitution."

In order to ensure this, Theewaterskloof Municipalities 3rd Generation IDP is framed within 5 long term strategies as indicated in the Strategy Map. Accordingly this document should be studied together with the more detailed 5 year plans on Service Delivery Improvement, Infra Structure and Bulk Service Upgrades and Expansions, IT and Human Resources Development, LED and Financial Viability Improvement. Theewaterskloof's IDP will be aligned to all three layers of government to ensure optimal impact.

The key elements of alignment with National, Provincial policies are illustrated below:

# 5.3.1 PROVINCIAL SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK (PSDF)

It is aimed at addressing urbanization pressures on our natural environment as well as the economic and social sectors. The PSDF gives guidelines on urban development and environmental protection. TWK's spatial Development Framework is clearly aligned with the PSDF; this was ensured through the numerous engagements with province.

#### 5.3.2 NATIONAL SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT PERSPERCTIVE (NSDP)

The NSDP puts forward the following national spatial vision: "South Africa will become a nation in which investment in infrastructure and development programmes support government's growth and development objectives". The guidelines put forward by the NSDP are: (1) prioritises investment and development spending in line with governments objectives, invest and spend should maximise and achieve sustainable outcomes. (2) Spatial forms and arrangements must be conducive to achieve social and economic inclusion and strengthen nation building.

#### NSDP reads the space economy through two distinct characteristics:



# Categories of economic potential

- Identify areas of economic significance
- Enable comparison among areas
- Highlighting key characteristics of the space economy
- Identify requirements to capitalise on economic potential



# Categories of poverty or need

- Identify absolute numbers and spatial distribution of people in poverty/need
- Enable comparison among areas
- Identify requirements to address poverty

#### 5.3.3 ALIGNMENT OF NATIONAL, PROVINCIAL AND DISTRICT STRATEGIES

| NATIONAL   | NATIONAL   | ONE CAPE 2040                                  | PROPOSED WC  | MUNICIPAL STRATEGIC PRIORITIES/OBJECTIVES   |  |
|--|--|--|--|---|--|
| OUTCOME  | DEVELOPMENT<br>PLAN 2013   |  | STRATEGIC<br>PLAN(2014-2019)   | OVERBERG DM   | THEEWATERSKLOOF  |
| 1. Improved quality of basic education                 | Chapter 9:<br>Improving<br>education, training<br>and Innovation     | Knowledge<br>transition<br>(Educating<br>Cape) | Improve     education     outcomes and     opportunities     for youth     development |   | Improve the social fibre   |
| 2 A long and<br>healthy life for all<br>South Africans | Chapter10: Health care for all                                       | Settlement<br>transition<br>(Living Cape)      | 3.Increase<br>wellness, safety<br>and tackle social<br>ills                            | To ensure the health and safety of all in the Overberg through the provision of efficient basic service and infrastructure i.t.o of disaster management municipal health and environment management | Improve the social fibre     Achieve day-to-day service delivery standards in town as per agreements with local communities and per corporation requirements     Foster as safe and secure environment |
| NATIONAL<br>OUTCOME                                    | NATIONAL<br>DEVELOPMENT<br>PLAN 2013                                 | ONE CAPE 2040                                  | PROPOSED WC<br>STRATEGIC<br>PLAN(2014-2019)  | MUNICIPAL STRATEGI<br>OVERBERG DM   | C PRIORITIES/OBJECTIVES THEEWATERSKLOOF  |
| 3 All people in<br>South Africa are<br>and feel safe   | Chapter 12: Building safer communities Chapter 11: Social Protection | Settlement<br>transition<br>(Living Cape)      | 3.Increase<br>wellness, safety<br>and tackle social<br>ills                            | To ensure the health and safety of all in the Overberg through the provision of efficient basic service and infrastructure i.t.o of disaster management municipal health and environment management | Improve the social fibre     Achieve day-to-day service delivery standards in town as per agreements with local communities and per corporation requirements     Foster as safe and secure environment |

| NATIONAL  | NATIONAL   | ONE CAPE 2040  | PROPOSED WC   | MUNICIPAL STRATEGI  | C PRIORITIES/OBJECTIVES  |
|---|--|--|---|---|--|
| OUTCOME   | DEVELOPMENT<br>PLAN 2013   |  | STRATEGIC<br>PLAN(2014-2019)  | OVERBERG DM   | THEEWATERSKLOOF  |
| 4 Decent<br>employment<br>through inclusive<br>economic                                   | Chapter3:<br>Economy and<br>employment                           | Economic<br>access<br>transition<br>(Enterprising<br>Cape)                           | 1 Create<br>Opportunities for<br>growth and job                           | To promote local economic development by supporting initiatives in the District for the development of a sustainable district development of a sustainable district conomy                | Improve the social fibre     Achieve day-to-day service delivery standards in town as per agreements with local communities and per corporation requirements                           |
| 5 A skilled and capable workforce to support an inclusive growth path                     | Chapter 9:<br>Improving<br>education, training<br>and Innovation | Knowledge<br>transition<br>(Educating<br>Cape)                                       | 2.Improve education outcomes and opportunities for youth development      | To ensure municipal transformation and institutional development by creating a staff structure that would adhere to the principles of employment equity and promote skills development    | <ul> <li>Create an enabling environment for a developing TWK economy</li> <li>Refine and improve the institutional capacity of the municipality</li> </ul>                             |
| 6 An efficient,<br>competitive and<br>responsive<br>economic<br>infrastructure<br>network | Chapter4:<br>Economic<br>infrastructure                          | Cultural<br>transition<br>(Connecting<br>Cape)                                       | 4.Enable a resilient, sustainable, quality and inclusive environment      | To ensure the health and safety of all in the Overberg through in the provision of efficient basic services and infrastructure i.to. disaster mgt, municipal health and environmental mgt | Ensure effective infrastructure and bulk upgrades, replacements and expansions in order to address infrastructure and bulk services an make  |
| 7.Vibrant, equitable and sustainable rural communities with food security                 | Chapter6: Inclusive<br>Rural Economy                             | Economic access transition ( Enterprise Cape) Institutional Transition (Leading Cape | 1.Creating opportunities for growth and jobs                              | To promote local<br>economic<br>development by<br>supporting<br>initiatives in the<br>District for the<br>development of<br>sustainable<br>district economy                               | Improve the social fibre     Achieve day-to-day service delivery standards in town as per agreements with local communities and per corporation requirements provision for development |
| 8.Sustainable<br>human settlements<br>and improved<br>household life                      | Chapter8:<br>Transforming<br>human settlements                   | Cultural<br>transition<br>(Connecting<br>Cape)                                       | 4.Enable a resilient sustainable quality and inclusive living environment | To ensure the health and safety of all in the Overberg through in the provision of efficient basic services and infrastructure i.to. disaster mgt, municipal health and environmental mgt | To Develop integrated and sustainable human settlements that will address the housing demand within TWK area   |

| NATIONAL  | NATIONAL  | ONE CAPE 2040                                 | PROPOSED WC   | MUNICIPAL STRATEGIC   | PRIORITIES/OBJECTIVES  |
|---|---|---|---|---|--|
| OUTCOME   | DEVELOPMENT<br>PLAN 2013  |   | STRATEGIC<br>PLAN(2014-2019)  | OVERBERG DM   | THEEWATERSKLOOF  |
| 9.A responsive, accountable, effective and efficient local government system  | Chapter 13: Building a capable and developmental state Chapter 14: Fighting corruption              | Institutional<br>transition<br>(Leading Cape) | 5.Embed good governance and integrated service delivery through partnerships and spatial alignment                | To attain and maintain financial viability and sustainability by executing accounting services in accordance with National Policy and guidelines To ensure good governance practices by providing a democratic and proactive accountable government and ensuring community participation through IDP structures | Ensure sustainable financial management of TWK and execute legislative requirements     Create an enabling environment for a developing TWK economy     Refine and improve the institutional capacity of the municipality     Improve administration in general, in towns and also between officials and councillors |
| 10.Environmental assets and natural resources that are well protected and continually enhanced                      | Chapter5:<br>Environmental<br>sustainability and<br>resilience                                      | Ecological<br>transition<br>(Green Cape)      | 4.Enable a resilient sustainable quality and inclusive living environment   | To ensure the health and safety of all in the Overberg through in the provision of efficient basic services and infrastructure i.to. disaster mgt, municipal health and environmental mgt   | Improve the social fibre   |
| 11.Create better South Africa and contribute to a better and safer Africa and world                                 | Chapter 15: Nation Building and social cohesion Chapter 7: South Africa in the region and the world | Institutional<br>transition<br>(Leading Cape) | 5.Embed good<br>governance and<br>integrated service<br>delivery through<br>partnerships and<br>spatial alignment | To ensure good governance practices by providing a democratic and proactive accountable government and ensuring community participation through IDP structures  | Improve the social fibre     Achieve day-to-day service delivery standards in town as per agreements with local communities and per corporation requirements     Create an enabling environment for a developing TWK economy   |
| 12.An efficient, effective and development-oriented public service and an empowered, fair and inclusive citizenship | Chapter14: Fighting corruption  | Institutional<br>transition<br>(Leading Cape) | 5.Embed good<br>governance and<br>integrated service<br>delivery through<br>partnerships and<br>spatial alignment | To ensure good governance practices by providing a democratic and proactive accountable government and ensuring community participation through IDP structures  | Achieve day-to-day service delivery standards in town as per agreements with local communities and per corporation requirements     Ensure sustainable financial management of TWK and execute legislative requirements     Refine and improve the institutional capacity of the municipality                        |

|  |  | • | Improve<br>administration in<br>general, in towns<br>and also between |
|--|--|---|---|
|  |  |   | officials and   |
|  |  |   | councillors   |

The alignment of Theewaterskloof municipality's strategic objectives with that of National, Provincial and District objectives are evident under Strategic Focus Ares below.

#### **5.4 STRATEGIC FOCUS AREAS**

# 5.4.1 SFA 1: FINANCIAL VIABILITY

| Strategic Goal                     | Improved Financial Sustainability of the Municipality  |  |  |  |
|------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|
| Municipal Strategic<br>Focus areas | Financial Viability  |  |  |  |
| Strategic Objective                | SO1: Improved Sustainable Financial Management of the Theewaterskloof Municipality and Execute Legislative requirements  |  |  |  |
| Challenges                         | <ul> <li>Low income base (high unrecoverable debt)</li> <li>Reliant on grants (due to high unemployment rate and large indigent population)</li> <li>Global Economic recession This has resulted in an increase in unemployment, greater dependence on grants and subsidies and escalating prices of commodities)</li> <li>The cost of compliance with increased legislation, regulations and accounting standards is not only costing more without any significant tangible benefits to the communities, it is also time-consuming and counter-productive.</li> </ul> |  |  |  |
| Outcome / Impact                   | Financial Sustainability and improved audit opinion  |  |  |  |
| Strategic Risks                    |  |  |  |  |
| Municipal<br>Directorate           | Financial Services   |  |  |  |
| Departmental<br>Objectives         | <ul> <li>Work towards obtaining a clean audit</li> <li>Vigorous driving and management of projects of the financial sustainability steering committee</li> <li>Review Tariff structure</li> <li>Improved functioning and results of the Revenue Section/improve the collection rate</li> <li>Improved Financial Management</li> </ul>  |  |  |  |
| Municipal<br>Directorate           | Corporate Services   |  |  |  |
| Departmental<br>Objectives         | Improved Financial Management  |  |  |  |

#### Alignment with National and Provincial Strategies

| Sphere                           | Description   |
|----------------------------------|---|
| National KPA                     | Municipal Financial Viability and Management                        |
| National Outcome                 | A responsive and accountable, effective and efficient local         |
|                                  | government system   |
| National Development Plan (2030) | Developing a capable and Development State                          |
| Provincial Strategic Objective   | Mainstreaming sustainability and optimising resource-use efficiency |
| District Strategic Objective     | To attain and maintain financial viability and sustainability by    |

| executing accounting services in accordance with National Policy and |   |
|--|---|
| guidance   | l |

| Main Functions and Sector Plans associated with this SO |                                  |                   |  |  |
|---|----------------------------------|-------------------|--|--|
| Municipal Functions                                     | Other spheres                    | Specific Plans    |  |  |
| Good systems, compliance, revenue                       | National Treasury and Provincial | Budgets and 3 yr. |  |  |
| optimisation, financial sustainability planning         | Treasury; ensuring clean audit   | plans; SDBIP      |  |  |

# 5.4.2 SFA 2: GOOD GOVERNANCE

| Strategic Goal                  | Good Governance and Clean Audit   |  |  |  |
|---------------------------------|---|--|--|--|
| Municipal Strategic Focus areas | Good Governance   |  |  |  |
| Strategic Objective             | SO 2: Good Governance and Improve the auditing status of the Municipality   |  |  |  |
| Challenges                      | <ul> <li>The <u>cost of compliance</u> with increased legislation, regulations<br/>and accounting standards is not only costing more without<br/>any significant tangible benefits to the communities, it is also<br/>time-consuming and counter-productive.</li> </ul> |  |  |  |
| Outcome / Impact                | <ul> <li>Clean audit</li> <li>Improved relationships</li> <li>Improved communication</li> <li>Improved community engagements</li> </ul>   |  |  |  |
| Strategic Risks                 |   |  |  |  |
| Municipal Directorate           | Corporate Services  |  |  |  |
| Departmental Objectives         | Improve the functioning of the ward committee system  |  |  |  |
| Municipal Directorate           | Office of the MM  |  |  |  |
| Departmental Objectives         | <ul> <li>Work towards obtaining a clean audit</li> <li>Improved relationships</li> <li>Improved Communication and community involvement</li> </ul>  |  |  |  |

#### Alignment with National and Provincial Strategies

| Anglinient with National and Provincial Strategies |  |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|--|
| Sphere   | Description  |  |  |  |
| National KPA                                       | Good Governance and Public Participation   |  |  |  |
| National Outcome                                   | A responsive and accountable, effective and efficient local  |  |  |  |
|  | government system  |  |  |  |
| National Development Plan (2030)                   | Developing a capable and Development State   |  |  |  |
| Provincial Strategic Objective                     | Not applicable   |  |  |  |
| District Strategic Objective                       | To ensure Good Governance practice by providing a democratic and proactive accountable government and ensuring community participation through existing IDP structures |  |  |  |

| Main Functions and Sector Plans associated with this SO                          |                                   |                   |  |  |  |
|--|-----------------------------------|-------------------|--|--|--|
| Municipal Functions  | Other spheres                     | Specific<br>Plans |  |  |  |
| Council, public and stakeholder participation, ward Committees, policies, bylaws | legislative framework and support |                   |  |  |  |

# 5.4.3 SFA 3: INSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT

| 00                              | 3. INSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT   |
|---------------------------------|--|
| Strategic Goal                  | Optimisation of Capacity   |
| Municipal Strategic Focus areas | Institutional Development  |
| Strategic Objective             | SO 3:Refine and improve the institutional capacity of the municipality   |
| Challenges                      | <ul> <li>Lack of succession planning</li> <li>Trained workforce (water, sanitation, road works etc)</li> <li>Inadequate systems and SOP's</li> <li>Lack/shortage of Man power</li> <li>Lack of office space</li> <li>Shortage of Fleet (Traffic, refuse removal etc.)</li> <li>Poor payment rate</li> </ul>                                    |
| Outcome / Impact                | Improved safety in working environment     Clean audit     Improved processes and productivity     Improved IT systems     Improved municipal capacity     Improved legal compliance     Improved processes and productivity   |
| Strategic Risks                 |  |
| Municipal Directorate           | Corporate Services   |
| Departmental Objectives         | <ul> <li>Launch a productivity improvement plan based on the outcome of a productivity assessment</li> <li>Improved IT service and infrastructure</li> <li>Implement outcome based training strategies and programmes</li> <li>Continuous review of policies and delegations and by-laws</li> <li>Conduct a productivity assessment</li> </ul> |
| Municipal Directorate           | Office of the MM   |
| Departmental Objectives         | Optimum optimizing of PMS to ensure continuous performance improvement working towards a clean performance audit   |

#### Alignment with National and Provincial Strategies

| Sphere           | Description   |
|------------------|---|
| National KPA     | Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development      |
| National Outcome | A responsive and accountable, effective and efficient local |
|                  | government system   |

| National Development Plan (2030) | Developing a capable and Development State                     |
|----------------------------------|--|
| Provincial Strategic Objective   | Mainstreaming sustainability and optimizing resource-use       |
|                                  | efficiency   |
| District Strategic Objective     | To ensure municipal transformation and institutional           |
|                                  | development by creating a staff structure that would adhere to |
|                                  | the principles of employment equity and promote skills         |
|                                  | development.   |

| Main Functions and Sector Pl | ans associated with this SO |
|------------------------------|-----------------------------|
|------------------------------|-----------------------------|

| Municipal Functions                 | Other spheres | Specific Plans                |
|-------------------------------------|---------------|-------------------------------|
| Organisational Development, Systems |               | Operational plan, Performance |
|                                     |               | Management System             |

#### 5.4.4 SFA 4: BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY

| 5.4.4 SFA 4: BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY |  |  |
|-------------------------------------|--|--|
| Strategic Goal                      | Improve Service Levels   |  |
| Municipal Strategic Focus           | Basic Service Delivery   |  |
| areas                               |  |  |
| Strategic Objective                 | SO 4: Infrastructure and bulk upgrades, replacements and expansions in |  |
|                                     | order to address   |  |
|                                     | infrastructure and bulk services backlogs, make provision for          |  |
|                                     | developmental strategies and improve sustainability in the process     |  |
| Challenges                          | Budget (poor payment rate)   |  |
|                                     | Shortage of Fleet (Traffic, refuse removal etc.)                       |  |
|                                     | Lack/shortage of Man power   |  |
| Outcome / Impact                    | Provide residents with adequate basic services                         |  |
|                                     | Conserve and rehabilitate the natural environment                      |  |
|                                     | Mitigate the risk of potential disasters                               |  |
|                                     | Sustainable water provision  |  |
|                                     | Increased safety   |  |
|                                     | Backlog reduction  |  |
|                                     | Maintained community facilities  |  |
|                                     | Maintained fleet   |  |
|                                     | Improved electricity provision   |  |
|                                     | Increased cemetery capacity  |  |
|                                     | Rehabilitation and maintenance of urban streets                        |  |
|                                     | Improved sewerage provision  |  |
|                                     | Improved and sustainable solid waste management                        |  |
|                                     | Increased capacity for sustainable sewerage network                    |  |
|                                     | Improved stormwater network  |  |
|                                     | Increased revenue collection   |  |
| Strategic Risks                     |  |  |
| Municipal Directorate               | Technical Services   |  |
|                                     |  |  |

| Departmental Objectives | Mitigate the risk of potential disasters     Manage the municipality's natural resources (Reserves, public open spaces, waterways)     Implementation of three year infrastructure and basic services upgrade, expansion and replacement program linked to the MIG Program, Capital Reserve Development Program and development contribution program     Conserve the natural environment and improve the quality of our living environment |
|-------------------------|---|
| Municipal Directorate   | Operational Services  |
| Departmental Objectives | Day to Day Service Delivery   |
|                         | Infrastructure and bulk upgrades  |

# Alignment with National and Provincial Strategies

| Sphere                         | Description  |  |
|--------------------------------|--|--|
| National KPA                   | Basic Service Delivery   |  |
| National Outcome               | An effective, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network                         |  |
|                                | <ul> <li>Protection and enhancement of environmental assets and<br/>natural resources</li> </ul> |  |
| National Development Plan      | Nation building and social cohesion  |  |
| (2030)                         | Environmental Sustainability and Resilience  |  |
|                                | Economy and Development  |  |
| Provincial Strategic Objective | Mainstreaming sustainability and optimising resource-use efficiency                              |  |
| District Strategic Objective   | To ensure the Health and safety of all in the Overberg District through                          |  |
|                                | the provision of efficient basic services and infrastructure ito disaster                        |  |
|                                | management, municipal health and environmental management  |  |

#### Main Functions and Sector Plans associated with this SO

| Municipal Functions  | Other spheres   | Specific Plans   |
|--|---|--|
| Water, sanitation, roads, transport infrastructure, storm water, waste removal, parks, recreation. Forward Planning and integration with Human Settlements | MIG funds and other external funding, DWA initiatives | Master plans; MIG project<br>plans, Water Services<br>Plans, |

| Strategic Goal                  | Improve Service Levels  |  |
|---------------------------------|---|--|
| Municipal Strategic Focus areas | Basic Service Delivery  |  |
| ureus                           |   |  |
| Strategic Objective             | SO 6:Increased community safety through traffic policing, bylaw |  |
|                                 | enforcement and disaster management                             |  |
| Challenges                      | Shortage of Fleet (Traffic)                                     |  |
| -                               | Lack/shortage of Man power                                      |  |

|                         | Lack of updated by-laws  |  |
|-------------------------|--|--|
| Outcome / Impact        | Increased community safety   |  |
|                         | Improved environmental management  |  |
| Strategic Risks         |  |  |
| Municipal Directorate   | Development Services   |  |
| Departmental Objectives | Implementation of Town Renewal Strategies by using mechanisms such as Special Rates Areas     Implementation of Law Enforcement Strategy |  |

#### Alignment with National and Provincial Strategies

| Sphere                           | Description  |  |
|----------------------------------|--|--|
| National KPA                     | Basic Service Delivery                             |  |
| National Outcome                 | All people in south Africa protected and feel safe |  |
| National Development Plan (2030) | Building Safer Communities                         |  |
| Provincial Strategic Objective   | Increasing safety                                  |  |

#### Main Functions and Sector Plans associated with this SO

| Municipal Functions                     | Other spheres                | Specific Plans  |  |
|---|------------------------------|-----------------|--|
| Planning and Functioning of Settlements | Planning support (DEADP) and | Law Enforcement |  |
| and Conservation, Traffic               | Compliance e.g. NEMA         | Strategy, SDF   |  |

| Strategic Goal                     | Improve Service Levels   |
|------------------------------------|--|
| Municipal Strategic Focus<br>areas | Basic Service Delivery   |
| Strategic Objective                | SO 6:Increased community safety through traffic policing, bylaw enforcement and disaster management                                      |
| Challenges                         | <ul> <li>Shortage of Fleet (Traffic)</li> <li>Lack/shortage of Man power</li> <li>Lack of updated by-laws</li> </ul>                     |
| Outcome / Impact                   | <ul><li>Increased community safety</li><li>Improved environmental management</li></ul>   |
| Strategic Risks                    |  |
| Municipal Directorate              | Development Services   |
| Departmental Objectives            | Implementation of Town Renewal Strategies by using mechanisms such as Special Rates Areas     Implementation of Law Enforcement Strategy |

#### Alignment with National and Provincial Strategies

| Sphere                           | Description  |  |  |
|----------------------------------|--|--|--|
| National KPA                     | Basic Service Delivery                             |  |  |
| National Outcome                 | All people in south Africa protected and feel safe |  |  |
| National Development Plan (2030) | Building Safer Communities                         |  |  |
| Provincial Strategic Objective   | Increasing safety                                  |  |  |

#### Main Functions and Sector Plans associated with this SO

| Municipal Functions   | Other spheres Specific Plans                         |                                  |  |  |
|---|--|----------------------------------|--|--|
| Planning and Functioning of Settlements and Conservation, Traffic | Planning support (DEADP)<br>and Compliance e.g. NEMA | Law Enforcement<br>Strategy, SDF |  |  |

| Strategic Goal                     | Improve Service Levels  |
|------------------------------------|---|
| Municipal Strategic Focus<br>areas | Basic Service Delivery  |
| Strategic Objective                | SO 7:To develop integrated and sustainable human settlements that will address the housing demand within the Theewaterskloof Area   |
| Challenges                         | <ul> <li>Influx of indigent people</li> <li>Increased demand or housing</li> <li>Land availability</li> <li>Funding</li> </ul>  |
| Outcome / Impact                   | Sustainable human settlements   |
| Strategic Risks                    |   |
| Municipal Directorate              | Development Services  |
| Departmental Objectives            | <ul> <li>The establishment of sustainable rural settlements in the villages of Klein begins, Nuweberg and Lebanon in following the Comprehensive Rural Development Process.</li> <li>Provision of GAP housing</li> <li>Provision of economic and social facilities</li> <li>Ensure unbiased allocation of housing opportunities</li> <li>Acquire land for planned integrated Human Settlements</li> <li>Implementation of the Human Settlements Program which includes programs such as IRDP, EHP &amp; EPHP) &amp; Provision and Implementation</li> </ul> |

#### of serviced sites

# Alignment with National and Provincial Strategies

| Sphere                           | Description   |  |  |  |  |
|----------------------------------|---|--|--|--|--|
| National KPA                     | Basic Service Delivery  |  |  |  |  |
| National Outcome                 | Sustainable human settlements and improved quality of household life  |  |  |  |  |
| National Development Plan (2030) | Transforming Human Settlements  |  |  |  |  |
| Provincial Strategic Objective   | Developing integrated and sustainable human settlements   |  |  |  |  |
| District Strategic Objective     | To ensure the Health and safety of all in the Overberg District through the provision of efficient basic services and infrastructure ito disaster management, municipal health and environmental management |  |  |  |  |

#### Main Functions and Sector Plans associated with this SO

| Municipal Functions   | Other spheres                     | Specific Plans                              |
|---|-----------------------------------|---|
| planning and implementing housing<br>projects with govt funds, GAP<br>housing, managing emerging<br>settlements | DHS, Human<br>Settlement Projects | Human Settlement Plan & Housing<br>Pipeline |

# 5.4.5 SFA 5: LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

| 51715 577                          | 3. LOCAL LCONOMIC DEVELOPMENT  |
|------------------------------------|--|
| Strategic Goal                     |  |
| Municipal Strategic Focus<br>areas | Local Economic Development   |
| Strategic Objective                | SO 8: Creating and enabling environment favorable for economic and human development in a sustainable manner   |
| Challenges                         | <ul> <li>High level of unemployment'</li> <li>Lack of interest of local labour in working in the Agricultural sector</li> <li>Poor quality of education</li> <li>Not enough housing stock in the area to attract paying residents</li> <li>High level of imports into the municipal area increasing costs.</li> <li>High level of substance abuse among youth</li> </ul>   |
| Outcome / Impact                   | Improved economic growth     Improved social conditions  |
| Strategic Risks                    |  |
| Municipal Directorate              | Development Services   |
| Departmental Objectives            | <ul> <li>Replication of the methodology used to successfully attract private sector investment to Elgin/Grabouw to at least one other area in the Theewaterskloof jurisdiction</li> <li>Implement the Youth Development Strategy in line with National programs such as EPWP, CWP and the youth entrepreneurial project</li> <li>Facilitate the establishment of partnerships that will result in the improved social conditions of certain communities (vulnerable</li> </ul> |

#### groups)

- Establish an investor and developer institutional friendly environment within the Municipality
- Contracting and Implementation of the Grabouw Investment Initiative

#### Alignment with National and Provincial Strategies

| Sphere                           | Description   |
|----------------------------------|---|
| National KPA                     | Local Economic Development  |
| National Outcome                 | Decent employment through inclusive economic growth   |
| National Development Plan (2030) | Economy and Development   |
| Provincial Strategic Objective   | Creating opportunities for growth and jobs  |
| District Strategic objective     | To promote local economic development by supporting initiatives in the District for the Development of a sustainable district economy |

#### Main Functions and Sector Plans associated with this SO

| Municipal Functions                         | Other spheres       | Specific Plans              |  |  |  |  |
|---|---------------------|-----------------------------|--|--|--|--|
| Creating Framework for Growth, Job          | DEADP, DoEDT        | SDF, LED strategy           |  |  |  |  |
| Creation, Tourism, Specific Projects, PPPs, | Thusong initiative, | Youth Development           |  |  |  |  |
| Town Planning                               | CDWs, DECAS, DoE,   | Strategy. EPWP Strategy,    |  |  |  |  |
| Health and Safety,, everything to do with   | DoSD, Rural         | 2030 Strategy, 2030         |  |  |  |  |
| soft services and recreation, human         | Development         | Projections, Green          |  |  |  |  |
| development, education and training         |                     | Economy, Tourism sector     |  |  |  |  |
|   |                     | plan, Destination Marketing |  |  |  |  |
|   |                     | Plan                        |  |  |  |  |

#### **CHAPTER 5: STRATEGIES INTO OPERATION**

#### **6.1 INTRODUCTION**

This chapter will focus on aligning the spatial development framework, economic development plans, sectorial plans, master plans, key strategies and legislative developmental planning guidelines. The intention is to provide a single strategic document that is well-thought-through and defined and which will enhance organisational alignment, budgeting and service delivery.

The methodology used, namely the IMAP (IDP Implementation MAP) will also test the quality of the predetermined objectives (PDO's), the expected impact or outcome to be achieved by the PDO and will align it with the budget and then the SDBIP (performance). It is critical that implementable and measurable PDO's be properly formulated during the drafting of the 5-year IDP.

As this process is cascaded down to Ward Level, it will also serve as the Ward Based Implementation Plans.

The strategic interventions as identified under each strategic objective will be formulated into implementable projects on the IMAP.

#### 6.1.1 SFA 1: FINANCIAL VIABILITY

# SO1: IMPROVE SUSTAINABLE FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT OF THE THEEWATERSKLOOF MUNICIPALITY AND EXECUTIVE LEGISLATIVE REQUIREMENTS

To achieve delivery on the 3rd generation IDP strategic focus areas and objectives, it is essential to align the municipal budget with the strategy. The sections below expand on aspects of the Theewaterskloof Municipality's medium term financial planning and the extent to which is possible to align the budget to all the priorities of the wards, given our financial constraints and the need to concentrate on basic service delivery.

The long-term financial viability of municipalities depends largely on:

- The extent to which improved and sustainable revenue capacity can be achieved.
- Sound financial management of its resources.

These imperatives necessitate proper multi-year financial planning. Future impacts of revenue and expenditure streams and the financial implications for the community (i.e. the potential influence on rates, tariffs and service charges) must be identified and assessed to determine the sustainability of planned interventions, programs, projects and sundry service delivery actions.

#### 6.1.2 CAPITAL AND OPERATING BUDGET ESTIMATES

#### **Budget Guidelines**

- Inflation forecast at 5.8% per annum
- Guideline growth rate therefore determined at 5% and expenditure items had to be adjusted by 5% only
- Revenue driven approach adopted instead of the traditional way, in other words expenditure had to be limited to the available revenue
- Loans as a matter of last resort
- Tariffs must be affordable and cost reflective
- Salary budget increase of 10% originally approved, reduced to 8.5% (no new post except for town planner and three helpdesk officials, Deputy Director in Finance)
- BSC originally wanted quick wins back but this proofed unaffordable
- Tariffs for debt impairment set as 8% therefore collection rate must increase to 92%
- Land invasion unit to be established
- Eskom's price increase set at 12.69%
- Bulk water tariffs expected to increase by 11%
- Consumption patterns in respect of electricity and water at current levels (little variation)

#### Operating budget estimates

A municipality is a non-profit organisation and it should break even after contributing to the different funds and reserves and meeting normal operating expenses. With the structuring of rates and tariffs both the user-pay principal and full cost recovery are applied. However reliance is placed on economic and trading services to fund the "Rate- and General Services".

Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)

| Description                                     | 2012/13            | Current Year 2013/14 |                    |                       | 2014/15 Medium Term Revenue & |                       |            |  |
|---|--------------------|----------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------------|-----------------------|------------|--|
|   |                    |                      |                    |                       |                               | Expenditure Framework |            |  |
| R thousand                                      | Audited<br>Outcome | Original<br>Budget   | Adjusted<br>Budget | Full Year<br>Forecast | Budget Year<br>2014/15        | +1 2015/16            | +2 2016/17 |  |
| Revenue By Source                               |                    |                      |                    |                       |                               |                       |            |  |
| Property rates                                  | 47 607             | 60 047               | 59 448             | 59 448                | 70 149                        | 70 039                | _          |  |
| Property rates - penalties & collection charges | _                  | _                    | _                  | _                     | _                             | _                     | _          |  |
| Service charges - electricity revenue           | 60 369             | 65 547               | 70 223             | 70 223                | 72 911                        | 78 972                | _          |  |
| Service charges - water revenue                 | 35 114             | 44 390               | 37 034             | 37 034                | 42 816                        | 49 856                | _          |  |
| Service charges - water revenue                 | 18 025             | 17 576               | 18 345             | 18 345                | 24 650                        | 18 792                | _          |  |
| · ·   | E                  | 17 945               |                    |                       |                               | 20 163                | _          |  |
| Service charges - refuse revenue                | 18 460             |                      | 19 863             | 19 863                | 22 715                        |                       | -          |  |
| Service charges - other                         |                    | 101                  | 150                | 150                   | 159                           | 111                   | -          |  |
| Rental of facilities and equipment              | 2 717              | 1 420                | 1 441              | 1 441                 | 1 607                         | 1 596                 | -          |  |
| Interest earned - external investments          | 2 407              | 2 200                | 2 200              | 2 200                 | 2 482                         | 2 200                 | -          |  |
| Interest earned - outstanding debtors           | 7 617              | 4 000                | 8 000              | 8 000                 | 8 480                         | 4 000                 | -          |  |
| Dividends received                              | -                  | -                    | -                  | -                     | -                             | -                     | -          |  |
| Fines   | 5 466              | 8 019                | 13 032             | 13 032                | 14 334                        | 9 010                 | -          |  |
| Licences and permits                            | 2 626              | 2 508                | 2 570              | 2 570                 | 2 724                         | 2 923                 | -          |  |
| Agency services                                 | 1 957              | 2 100                | 2 200              | 2 200                 | 2 332                         | 2 449                 | _          |  |
| Transfers recognised - operational              | 74 010             | 91 339               | 111 817            | 111 817               | 107 336                       | 82 123                | _          |  |
| Other revenue                                   | 27 788             | 4 797                | 8 535              | 8 535                 | 10 273                        | 5 031                 | _          |  |
| Gains on disposal of PPE                        | -                  | -                    | 205                | 205                   | 217                           | -                     | _          |  |
| Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers      | 304 162            | 321 989              | 355 062            | 355 062               | 383 185                       | 347 265               |            |  |
| and contributions)                              | 004 102            | 021 000              | 000 002            | 000 002               | 000 100                       | 047 200               |            |  |
| Expenditure By Type                             |                    |                      |                    |                       |                               |                       |            |  |
| Employee related costs                          | 107 707            | 127 223              | 126 957            | 126 957               | 140 811                       | 151 239               |            |  |
| Remuneration of councillors                     | 7 410              | 8 502                | 8 502              | 8 502                 | 9 277                         | 9 734                 |            |  |
| Debt impairment                                 | 22 703             | 13 029               | 24 956             | 24 956                | 27 830                        | 13 921                | _          |  |
| Depreciation & asset impairment                 | 98 311             | 19 941               | 128 555            | 128 555               | 42 081                        | 23 254                | _          |  |
| Finance charges                                 | 12 780             | 13 731               | 12 940             | 12 940                | 13 433                        | 11 910                | _          |  |
| Bulk purchases                                  | 45 334             | 49 824               | 49 277             | 49 277                | 54 651                        | 61 220                | -          |  |
| Other materials                                 | -                  | -                    | -                  | -                     | -                             | -                     | -          |  |
| Contracted services                             | 14 491             | 18 300               | 17 807             | 17 807                | 19 843                        | 20 490                | -          |  |
| Transfers and grants                            | 783                | 850                  | 850                | 850                   | 1 000                         | -                     | -          |  |
| Other expenditure                               | 54 236             | 77 192               | 97 317             | 97 317                | 93 323                        | 64 543                | -          |  |
| Loss on disposal of PPE                         | 1 300              | -                    | 4 214              | 4 214                 | -                             | -                     | -          |  |
| Total Expenditure                               | 365 057            | 328 592              | 471 375            | 471 375               | 402 249                       | 356 312               | _          |  |
| Surplus/(Deficit)                               | (60 895)           | (6 603)              | (116 313)          | (116 313)             | (19 065)                      | (9 047)               | -          |  |
| Transfers recognised - capital                  | 73 116             | 62 851               | 42 779             | 42 779                | 50 925                        | 23 129                | -          |  |
| Contributions recognised - capital              | -                  | -                    | -                  | -                     | -                             | -                     | -          |  |
| Contributed assets                              | -                  | -                    | -                  | -                     | -                             | -                     | -          |  |
| Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers &     | 12 221             | 56 248               | (73 533)           | (73 533)              | 31 860                        | 14 082                | -          |  |
| contributions                                   |                    |                      |                    |                       |                               |                       |            |  |
| Tax ation                                       | -                  | -                    | -                  | -                     | -                             | -                     | -          |  |
| Surplus/(Deficit) after taxation                | 12 221             | 56 248               | (73 533)           | (73 533)              | 31 860                        | 14 082                | -          |  |
| Attributable to minorities                      | _                  | -                    | -                  | -                     | _                             | -                     | -          |  |
| Surplus/(Deficit) attributable to municipality  | 12 221             | 56 248               | (73 533)           | (73 533)              | 31 860                        | 14 082                | -          |  |
| Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate        | -                  | -                    | -                  | -                     | -                             | -                     | -          |  |
| Surplus/(Deficit) for the year                  | 12 221             | 56 248               | (73 533)           | (73 533)              | 31 860                        | 14 082                | -          |  |
| Surplus/(Delicit) for the year                  | 12 221             | J0 248               | (13 533)           | (13 533)              | 31 800                        | 14 082                | _          |  |

It should be noted that the above surplus is calculated in terms of the accrual principle and therefore is not 100% cash backed.

# **Capital budget estimates**

| Vote Description                     | 2012/13    | Cui      | rrent Year 2013 | 3/14      |             | edium Term R<br>nditure Frame |             |
|--------------------------------------|------------|----------|-----------------|-----------|-------------|-------------------------------|-------------|
| R thousand                           | Audited    | Original | Adjusted        | Full Year | Budget Year | Budget Year                   | Budget Year |
|                                      | Outcome    | Budget   | Budget          | Forecast  | 2014/15     | +1 2015/16                    | +2 2016/17  |
| Capital Expenditure - Standard       |            |          |                 |           |             |                               |             |
| Governance and administration        | 3 382      | 3 864    | 5 932           | 5 932     | 6 447       | 3 325                         | 2 025       |
| Executive and council                | 901        | 2 153    | 2 153           | 2 153     | 1 992       | -                             | -           |
| Budget and treasury office           | 1 630      | 37       | 37              | 37        | 38          | -                             | -           |
| Corporate services                   | 851        | 1 675    | 3 743           | 3 743     | 4 416       | 3 325                         | 2 025       |
| Community and public safety          | 33 808     | 33 872   | 16 956          | 16 956    | 22 675      | 40 407                        | 40 388      |
| Community and social services        | -          | 1 100    | 1 473           | 1 473     | 61          | 1 000                         | 1 000       |
| Sport and recreation                 | 695        | 3 270    | 3 313           | 3 313     | 3 466       | 3 754                         | -           |
| Public safety                        | -          | -        | -               | -         | 245         | -                             | -           |
| Housing                              | 33 113     | 29 502   | 12 170          | 12 170    | 18 904      | 35 653                        | 39 388      |
| Health                               | _          | -        | -               | -         | -           | -                             | -           |
| Economic and environmental services  | 12 741     | 4 399    | 7 790           | 7 790     | 3 693       | 5 301                         | 4 949       |
| Planning and development             | 4 445      | _        | 2 686           | 2 686     | -           | -                             | -           |
| Road transport                       | 8 296      | 4 399    | 5 104           | 5 104     | 3 693       | 5 301                         | 4 949       |
| Environmental protection             | <b>*</b> _ | _        | -               | -         | _           | -                             | -           |
| Trading services                     | 38 392     | 31 460   | 39 302          | 39 302    | 34 307      | 7 636                         | 4 879       |
| Electricity                          | 7 889      | 179      | 4 937           | 4 937     | 6 941       | 2 000                         | -           |
| Water                                | 9 059      | 7 746    | 10 747          | 10 747    | 8 242       | 316                           | 403         |
| Waste water management               | 21 097     | 23 535   | 23 618          | 23 618    | 19 124      | 1 720                         | 2 501       |
| Waste management                     | 347        | _        | -               | _         | _           | 3 600                         | 1 975       |
| Other                                | -          | -        | -               | -         | -           | -                             | -           |
| Total Capital Expenditure - Standard | 88 323     | 73 594   | 69 980          | 69 980    | 67 122      | 56 669                        | 52 241      |
| Funded by:                           |            |          |                 |           |             |                               |             |
| National Gov ernment                 | 35 335     | 28 925   | 27 480          | 27 480    | 31 706      | -                             | -           |
| Provincial Government                | 33 038     | 29 502   | 14 670          | 14 670    | 18 904      | 35 653                        | 39 388      |
| District Municipality                | -          | -        | 62              | 62        | -           | -                             | -           |
| Other transfers and grants           | -          | -        | -               | -         | -           | -                             | -           |
| Transfers recognised - capital       | 68 373     | 58 427   | 42 212          | 42 212    | 50 610      | 35 653                        | 39 388      |
| Public contributions & donations     | -          | -        | -               | -         | -           | -                             | -           |
| Borrowing                            | 5 455      | 7 075    | 14 040          | 14 040    | 1 000       | 3 325                         | 2 025       |
| Internally generated funds           | 14 495     | 8 093    | 13 729          | 13 729    | 15 512      | 17 690                        | 10 827      |
| Total Capital Funding                | 88 323     | 73 594   | 69 980          | 69 980    | 67 122      | 56 669                        | 52 241      |

It's important to note that the external loan funding over the MTREF is not secured.

#### 6.1.3 FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT ARRANGEMENTS

For the effective and efficient financial management of the municipality, all roleplayers, inclusive of the Municipal Councillors, must provide an environment conducive to good management. Local Government legislation and National Treasury circulars articulate and provide regulatory structure. Council and officials define this environment by developing and accepting policy guidelines to govern financial decision-making and fiscal discipline.

The management arrangements of Theewaterskloof Municipality are reflected in the following policy documents:

| DOCUMENT  | PURPOSE  | STATUS   |
|---|--|----------|
| Delegation Register                             | To provide for administrative, managerial and institutional arrangements in respect of the delegation of responsibilities.   | In place |
| Credit Control and<br>Debt<br>Collection Policy | To establish consolidated, sound and practically executable credit control measures to be applied in respect of all property owners and consumers.  To regulate the actions pertaining to arrear accounts, including extensions granted, written arrangements to pay-off arrears, the monitoring thereof and legal actions associated with unpaid accounts | In place |
| Indigent Policy                                 | To subsidize indigent households with a specified level of income enabling them to pay for a basic package of municipal service.   | In place |
| Tariff Policy                                   | To provide a framework to determine rates and tariffs to finance expenditure.  | In place |
| Rates Policy                                    | To ensure that all the stipulation of the Municipal Property Rates Act are effected administratively and also lay-out and stipulate all the requirements for rebates for all qualifying property owners  | In place |
| Supply Chain<br>Management<br>Policy            | To provide a system of procurement that gives effect to the principles of:      Fairness     Equity     Transparency     Competitiveness     Cost effectiveness  | In place |
| Asset Management                                | To ensure that all aspects of assets from  | In place |

| Policy                                      | requisition to disposal are met   |          |
|---|---|----------|
| Cash Management<br>and Investment<br>Policy | To regulate and provide directives in respect of the investment of funds and to maximize returns from authorized investments, consistent with the primary objective of minimizing risk.   | In place |
| Travel and<br>Subsistence Policy            | This policy sets out the basis for the payment of subsistence and travel allowance, for the purpose of official travelling.   |          |
| Accounting Policy                           | This policy provides the accounting framework applicable to the finances of the municipality and is informed by the Municipal Finance Management Act (Act no 56 of 2003).   | In place |
| Grant-in-aid Policy                         | This policy provide the framework for grants-in-aid to non-governmental organisations (NGO's), community-based organisations (CBO's) or non-profit organisations (NPO's) and bodies that are used by government as an agency to serve the poor, marginalised or otherwise vulnerable as envisaged by Sections 12 and 67 of the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act 56 of 2003). | In place |

#### 6.1.4 FINANCIAL STRATEGIES AND PROGRAMMES

The optimal use of available resources, the maximum increasing of revenue and the sustainable delivery of services are the key elements to a successful financial strategy. The Municipality has developed and implemented various strategies in this regard with the following table summarising key strategies:

| STRATEGY                      | CURRENTLY IN PLACE  |  |
|-------------------------------|---|--|
| Revenue raising<br>strategies | <ul> <li>Extension of the Pre-paid electricity meters programme</li> <li>To bring pre-payment meter vending points within close proximity of all consumers</li> <li>To ensure optimal billing for services rendered and cash collection</li> <li>To ensure effective credit control and debt collection</li> <li>In the structuring of tariffs, continue with the user-pay</li> </ul> |  |
|                               | principal and full cost recovery  |  |
|                               | <ul> <li>Revaluation of all properties as per the Municipal</li> </ul>  |  |

|  | Property Rates Act, at market-related values.  Outsourcing of pay-point facilities.   |
|--|---|
| Asset management strategies                      | <ul> <li>Completed process of unbundling all infrastructure assets and compiling a new improved asset resister.</li> <li>Conducting audits on all moveable assets of the organisation.</li> <li>To improve the over-all management of fixed property</li> </ul> |
| Financial management strategies                  | <ul><li>Continued cash flow management</li><li>Outsourcing of pay-point facilities.</li></ul>   |
| Capital financing strategies                     | <ul> <li>Use of bulk service contributions to fund extensions</li> <li>Accessing national and provincial funding through proper requests, business plans and motivations.</li> <li>Leveraging of private finance</li> </ul>                                     |
| Operational financing strategies                 | <ul> <li>To introduce free basic services within the limits of affordability</li> <li>Implementation of proper tariff structures for all the services.</li> <li>"Economic-"and "Trading Services" being cost reflective.</li> </ul>                             |
| Strategies that would enhance cost-effectiveness | <ul> <li>Investigation into possibilities for utilising new technology to save costs</li> <li>Implementation of new systems/equipment acquired to address capacity shortages</li> <li>Implementation of electronic bank reconciliation</li> </ul>               |

#### MEDIUM TERM CAPITAL EXPENDITURE PER STRATEGIC GOAL

The proposed Capital Expenditure per Strategic Focus Area over the medium term is illustrated in the table below.

#### **MEDIUM TERM OPERATIONAL EXPENDITURE**

The proposed Operational Expenditure per Strategic Focus Area over the medium term is illustrated in the table below.

#### **MEDIUM TERM OPERATIONAL REVENUE**

The proposed Operational Revenue per Strategic Focus Area over the medium term is illustrated in the table below.

#### **6.2 SFA2: GOOD GOVERNANCE**

# SO2: GOOD GOVERNANCE AND IMPROVE THE AUDITING STATUS OF THE MUNICIPALITY

#### 6.2.1 OVERVIEW

Governance is the set of structures, processes and policies used to direct, guide, administer and control an organization in achieving its objectives.

The following processes, policies and structures are in place which helps ensure compliance to laws and regulations:

- Council and Councillors;
- the Audit & Performance Committee;
- the Internal Audit Division;
- Risk management;
- Information Technology Governance;
- Oversight committee

#### 6.2.2 STRATEGIC INTERVENTIONS

- Continuous reviewing of policies and delegations and by-laws.
- Implementation of Anti-Corruption policies and initiatives. Adopt a zero tolerance approach to fraud and corruption.
- Implementation of Risk Management policies and initiatives. Identification of key risks and implementation of controls to mitigate these risks.
- Improve the functioning of the Ward committee system to ensure effective community engagements. This will be done through a Ward Committee summit to address GAPS and Challenges and to develop a way forward. Provision for Stipend made in the draft budget. Members will be compelled to hold sector meetings and provide feedback. Street committees will also be reinforced.
- Install a project management culture in the organization in order to ensure effective planning and defined workflow processes especially when implementing infrastructure projects.
- Exercise sound financial management.

#### **6.3 SFA 3: INSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT**

SO 3: REFINE AND IMPROVE THE INSTITUTIONAL CAPACITY OF THE MUNICPALITY

#### 6.3.1 OVERVIEW

In order to effectively address the service delivery and infrastructure development requirements, the Municipality needs to take into consideration its institutional

capacity and over a 5 year period identify and address areas that need to be improved upon.

Capacity consists of staff, funding and revenue, process, management mechanisms like policy and strategy and risk management programs as well as management skill and capacity, equipment, fleet, Technology, buildings and facilities and material management

Although much has been achieved in establishing appropriate institutional capacity and more specifically in respect of management and staff capacity and in improving the standard of the fleet, much still needs to be achieved in the following:

- Technological capacity and renewal,
- process re-engineering,
- tools and equipment available to operational staff and
- Cheaper and alternative infra-structure and bulk service capacity options.
- The general productivity of all our resources needs to be professionally assessed in order to identify where and what needs to be done to optimize available capacity.

#### 6.3.2 STRATEGIC INTERVENTIONS

- Assessment of organisational design, processes, resources and ICT
- Develop strategies and measures to ensure the retention of key and competent staff which are critical to the successful functioning of the TWK, and which cannot be easily replaced and secondly a strategy that will ensure the successful recruitment of competent staff
- Develop outcome based training strategies and programs after a full skills audit in support of key strategic performance areas
- Increase capacity levels in key operational areas like for example in the law enforcement field- also identify which other operational and functional areas cannot perform because of staff shortages.
- Optimum utilization of the PMS in order to ensure that the continuous performance improvement process of the TWK is diagnostically addressed and analysed and that it exceeds minimum audit requirement. The cascading of performance management to lower levels within the municipality will be implemented gradually.
- Improve project management and capacity management skill and practices in order to narrow the gap between expectation and institutional requirements and such skills should be developed at all levels.

- Develop and implement a professional fleet management program and strategy that will inter alia address matters like maintenance, incident management, replacement and fleet and driver performance monitoring
- Upgrade the IT systems and equipment to an auditing compliant and appropriate functional level aligned with the institutional requirements of the TWK

#### **6.4 SFA 4: BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY**

SO4: INFRASTRUCTURE AND BULK UPGRADES, REPLACEMENTS AND EXPANSIONS INORDER TO ADDRESS INFRASTRUCTURE AND BULK SERVICE BACKLOGS, MAKE PROVISION FOR DEVELOPMENTAL STRATEGIES AND IMPROVE SUSTAINABILITY

#### STRATEGIC INTERVENTION

#### 6.4.1 DAY TO DAY SERVICE DELIVERY

- The sustainability challenge is not fully understood by our beneficiaries, communities and the structures representing them. We will have to ensure that the appropriate awareness is created and that such communities become part of the solution rather than the problem.
- Through the SLA project, the ICD (Inner City Development Agency) in Grabouw, the Ward Committee system, and the establishment of stable working relationships with structures like the Chambers of Commerce and Rate Payer Associations we have been able to establish a mechanism through which the common threat of financial sustainability can be addressed. Although mechanisms are available through which the expectations and the perceptions of so called advantaged communities can be managed similar structures and mechanisms are not available in the informal and low cost housing areas and communities. Unless such mechanisms and structures are found it will be difficult to manage expectations and perceptions in such areas pro-actively and to obtain the buy in and cooperation of such communities. Such communities can then easily become part of the problem rather than the solution.
- The SLA concept -The status of this mechanism as a contract between the Council and a local community needs to be further developed and should be used for service rationalization in accordance with strategic and financial visions and objectives. Affordability is the first parameter that needs to be complied with followed by a focus on such services that will improve the financial sustainability of the Municipality, economic growth and job creation.

#### 6.4.2 INFRASTRUCTURE AND GROWTH

In order to become competitive the TWK must offer sufficient infrastructure and bulk service capacity and in the process satisfy the demands and expectations of investors. Important though to understand what such demands are and that the TWK invests in infrastructure and bulk service capacity in accordance with investor interest, preferences and demand in order to avoid "White Elephant" developments. We need to establish exactly what investor interest is, what development is the most likely to have a substantial impact on growth and job creation and to establish the gaps accordingly.

The development of infrastructure which is necessary for longer term economic development requires a level of current capital investment that is not readily available.

In order to meet its existing infrastructure backlogs and maintenance requirements, Theewaterskloof needs between R60 and R72 million in capital funding per annum for the next ten years. With the current rates base, this would incur a deficit of R50 million on the operating account by 2016. Initial modelling suggests the local economy would need to grow by at least 5% per annum for the Municipality to be in a position to service the loans and remain financially viable in 2016.

In order to encourage Economic Growth and Development within Theewaterskloof it is essential that the Municipality focuses on the following:

- On-going investment into maintenance and Bulk Infrastructure upgrades
- Providing residents with adequate basic services
- Provide services in a sustainable manner that will ensure making best use of existing infrastructure

#### 6.4.2.1 WATER

About 18% of the water supply network is in a poor and very poor condition and the condition backlog is in the order of R94.4M. The bulk of the backlog is made up of the water pipelines, water pump stations and the Greyton and Grabouw WTWs.

TWKM is committed to implementing the WDM strategy in order to reduce the water losses within the various distribution systems as shown in the table below. In the case of Caledon where negative values were recorded over the period of study, the aim is not simply to "reduce the % of unaccounted for water (UAW), but rather to obtain a more accurate reflection of the UAW by implementing effective WDM measures.

| Distribution System | 09/10(%a) | 2015 (%a) | 2035(%a) |
|---------------------|-----------|-----------|----------|
| Botriver            | 43.0      | 30        | 20       |
| Caledon             | Negative  | 10        | 10       |

| Genadendal      | 11.3 | 15   | 15   |
|-----------------|------|------|------|
| Grabouw         | 22.5 | 15   | 15   |
| Greyton         | 49.3 | 40   | 25   |
| Riviersonderend | 22.3 | 15   | 15   |
| Tesselaarsdal   | 38.7 | 30   | 20   |
| Villiersdorp    | 4.4  | 15   | 15   |
| Total           |      | 15.4 | 13.6 |

The following implementation phases of the WDM Strategy are recommended, with TWKM already in the process of addressing the most critical concerns listed below:

| With run cady in the process    | or dadressing the most children contectns listed below.       |  |  |
|---------------------------------|---|--|--|
| COMPONENT                       | CHRONOLOGICAL STEPWISE APPROACH                               |  |  |
| CAFES cost and pricing strategy | Clean billing data, update SWIFT, verify/address metering     |  |  |
| (CPP)                           | and non-payment   |  |  |
|                                 | 2. Introduce IBR structure to all residential consumers, but  |  |  |
|                                 | limit price change  |  |  |
|                                 | 3. Set IBR structure=6 blocks, min/max steps for 6kl/month    |  |  |
|                                 | 4. Set price of water in max block (above 100 kl/month) to at |  |  |
|                                 | least R15/kl  |  |  |
|                                 | 5. Introduce informative billing                              |  |  |
| Leakage management              | Measure water volume that is lost                             |  |  |
| programme (LMP)                 | 1a. Raw water supply and treatment                            |  |  |
|                                 | 1b. Distribution system                                       |  |  |
|                                 | 1c. End use meter problems                                    |  |  |
|                                 | Identify and quantify losses                                  |  |  |
|                                 | 2a. Raw water supply and treatment                            |  |  |
|                                 | 2b. Distribution of system                                    |  |  |
|                                 | 2c. End user meter problems                                   |  |  |
|                                 | Conduct operational and network audit                         |  |  |
|                                 | 3a. Raw water supply and treatment                            |  |  |
|                                 | 3b. Distribution system                                       |  |  |
|                                 | 3c End user meter problems                                    |  |  |
|                                 | 4. Improve performance upgrade network, design action plans   |  |  |
|                                 | 5. Sustain performance with good standing/organisational      |  |  |
|                                 | structures  |  |  |
| Socio-political programme (SPP) | Schools WDM programme   |  |  |
|                                 | 2. Public awareness programme                                 |  |  |
|                                 | 3. Non-payment issues   |  |  |
|                                 | 4. Encourage users to implement WCP at their own expense      |  |  |
| Water conservation products     | 1. Repair on site (plumbing) leaks                            |  |  |
|                                 | Reduced toilet flush volume                                   |  |  |
|                                 | Xeriscaping garden areas (water wise gardening)               |  |  |
|                                 | Other methods to reduce consumption by changing human habits  |  |  |
| Reuse of waste water            | Identify large water consumers                                |  |  |
|                                 | Communicate advantages/incentives of reuse practice to        |  |  |
|                                 | 5 .   |  |  |

- large consumers
- Information gathering on current status of reuse measures
- 4. Installation of reuse practice
- 5. Monitor Future water consumption

### Additional strategies include:

- Illegal connections monthly monitoring of zero consumption
- Unmetered connection installation of meters at locations of knows unmetering
- Reuse of waste water treatment works

### 6.4.2.2 SANITATION

To ensure that the WWTWs of TWKM functions optimally and produces final effluents that comply with the requirements of the Water Act on a continuous basis, it is necessary to ensure that three important aspects are checked on a regular basis:

- Condition of infrastructure
- Correct and sustainable functioning of mechanical and electrical equipment and instrumentation.
- Whether the unit treatment processes are operated within the prescribed operational parameters.

# Other interventions include:

- Annual Detailed Audit of Assets, Infrastructure and Wastewater Section Personnel
- Quarterly Monitoring of the Wastewater Treatment Plants (Treatment Processes)
- Revision of TWK by-laws in line with DWA's Model Water Services By-laws
- All Industrial effluent discharge into the sanitation system needs to be metered.
- All persons to formally apply for the discharge of industrial effluent into the sanitation system.
- Regular sampling of the quality of industrial effluent discharged into the sanitation system.
- Any returns from the industries direct to the Water Resource System needs to be metered.
- Accredited Training of process controllers

# 6.4.2.3 ELECTRICITY/ENERGY

Climate change has emerged as a significant threat on our way of life. In order to address this, the following programmes have been identified:

- Partner with wind energy developers to make TWK a source of renewable energy production
- Retro-fit all Council buildings to conserve use of energy and water
- Change all streetlights to energy-efficient lighting
- Partner with local businesses to explore how firms can reduce their carbon footprints; develop industry-wide programmes for each of the main economic sectors – agriculture, agro-processing, tourism and construction
- Introduce by-laws and regulations that fast track the application of water and energy demand management
- Raise funds to ensure all RDP houses are fitted with solar water geysers
- Educate all residents about sustainable living practices
- Transferring of ESCOM electricity reticulation to municipalities -this
  may require central government intervention in an attempt to improve the
  financial sustainability of the Municipality.

# 6.4.2.4 WASTE (REFUSE REMOVAL)

| FOCUS           | ACTION   |  |  |  |  |
|-----------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| Waste Avoidance | Public Awareness and Education- Theewaterskloof Municipality will            |  |  |  |  |
|                 | develop a public awareness and education campaign, putting special           |  |  |  |  |
|                 | emphasis on waste avoidance and reduction at source. The campaign            |  |  |  |  |
|                 | will endeavor to highlight ways in which the public can avoid or prevent     |  |  |  |  |
|                 | waste generation, and to suggest alternatives to high waste producing        |  |  |  |  |
|                 | products/activities. In addition, more proactive measures to reach the       |  |  |  |  |
|                 | public, particularly on a local level, will be explored.                     |  |  |  |  |
|                 | Quantifying Prevention- assess the possibility of using statistics and       |  |  |  |  |
|                 | other data collected to quantify the success of prevention measures          |  |  |  |  |
|                 | employed within the Municipality. The Council will co-operate with the       |  |  |  |  |
|                 | Waste Minimization groups in efforts to quantify waste avoidance             |  |  |  |  |
|                 | through the use of performance indicators and by other means.                |  |  |  |  |
| Waste Reduction | Recovery for Recycling - investigate the financial sustainability of a       |  |  |  |  |
|                 | Material Recovery Facility (MRF) at their existing Caledon landfill as well  |  |  |  |  |
|                 | as at their Transfer Station at Grabouw and Villiersdorp where recyclable    |  |  |  |  |
|                 | materials are recovered from the collected wastes or source separated        |  |  |  |  |
|                 | recyclables so that only material of no value be forwarded for land filling. |  |  |  |  |
|                 | Post Collection Composting - investigate the financial sustainability of a   |  |  |  |  |
|                 | composting facility at their Villiersdorp Waste Facility where the organic   |  |  |  |  |
|                 | fraction of the collected waste stream is composted.                         |  |  |  |  |
| Waste Disposal  | Engineered Waste Disposal Facilities - The disposal of non-recoverable       |  |  |  |  |

Waste will only be allowed at properly engineered waste disposal sites that are licensed by the relevant statutory authority and that are operated and audited in terms of the relevant permit conditions. After capacity at the Caledon site has been reached that waste will also be directed to the Karwyderskraal site. Monitoring of Waste Disposal- All waste destined for disposal and Facilities shall be monitored for compliance with permit conditions, volumes received and for environmental impact. Waste Management Collection Service Review- continuously review waste collection operations, in order to make them as efficient as possible, with due regard to value for money in the area of municipal waste collection. Examine the quality of service, resource management and general working arrangements. Data Compilation- gathers accurate data regarding domestic, commercial and industrial waste generation and collection. **Cleansing**- general cleansing of the municipal area.

The strategic objectives for integrated waste management in Theewaterskloof Municipality can be summarized as follows

- To ensure that Waste Management in the Theewaterskloof Municipal Area complies with South African and International environmental standards so that it is beneficial to industrial and agricultural growth and the public's right to a clean and healthy environment.
- To minimize the entrance of material of value into the waste stream.
- To reduce all waste so that nothing of value or nothing that can decompose, gets disposed.
- To store, dispose or treat all waste that cannot be avoided nor reduced at licensed facilities with regular operational and environmental monitoring and in accordance with regulatory requirements.

For these strategic objectives to be met, a series of implementation instruments (action plans) will need to be implemented. These implementation instruments as well as time framework within which it should be addressed are described in the Integrated Waste management Plan (IWMP)

# 6.4.2.5 ROADS AND STORMWATER

The following programmes are being planned for with respect to Roads:

- Improve riding quality of Dirt Roads.
- Improve riding quality of proclaimed main roads in line with approved Budgets.
- Minimise the probability/possibility of flooding (risk mitigation)
- Rehabilitation and maintenance of urban streets.

- Provision of adequate parking facilities
- Provision of non-motorised facilities

# The following programmes are being planned for with respect to Storm water systems:

In general, the remedial measures for the existing storm water drainage system have been based on conventional storm water practices viz.

# a) Conveyances:

Generally underground concrete pipes or rectangular culverts, where high peak flow dictate open channels were selected with suitable linings depending on flow velocities.

# b) Attenuation Facilities:

Only detention ponds were considered as the general geology and soils of the study area preclude the use of retention/soak away type facilities. Detention ponds were sized using a length to breath ratio 3 to 1.

### 6.4.2.6 DISASTER MANAGEMENT

Disaster and fire management is managed centrally by the District Municipality in Bredasdorp. Theewaterskloof has however drafted its own Disaster Management plan *(See Annexure D)* and is managing this in conjunction with the Overberg District Municipality.

### i) CHALLENGES

- Insufficient personal
- Insufficient Fire & Rescue equipment including vehicles
- Lack of fire infrastructure at towns
- The fact that Theewaterskloof Municipal area is an fast rural area with great distances between the different Towns make it extremely difficult for rescue and fire fighting where there is a lack of an permanent fire station at such Towns.
- Delayed response time

# ii) STRATEGIC INTERVENTION

The assessment vulnerability and risk mitigation is as follows:

| Risk                                   | Risk Classification | Consequences  | Mitigation  |
|--|---------------------|---|---|
| Air Disaster                           | Moderate            | Damage to infrastructure, multiple injuries and rescues   | <ul> <li>Provision of adequate fire and rescue equipment and personnel</li> <li>Provision of appropriate medical treatment facilities, personnel and response units</li> <li>Appropriate hazmat measuring apparatus</li> <li>Adequately trained and equipped personnel</li> <li>Requirements as per aircraft incident DRM plan and own SOP's</li> </ul> |
| Bombing/<br>Explosion/<br>Terrorism    | Moderate            | Damage to infrastructure, multiple injuries and rescues     Disruption to infrastructure     Disruption of routine     Displacement of people       | Bomb disposal units and equipment in place     Training and exercising undertaken     SOP's developed as per DRM Plan and own SOP's   |
| Disruption of<br>Electricity<br>Supply | Moderate            | <ul> <li>Disruption of routine</li> <li>Increased risk of structural fire</li> <li>Food supply and disease</li> <li>Increased crime risk</li> </ul> | Upgrading of to whole area improved, incl. alternate reticulation systems Backup generators in place Country wide upgrades of electricity supply and systems and constant monitoring of status including alternate reticulation systems Close liaison electricity distributor as per DRM plan and own SOP's   |
| Disruption of<br>Water Supply          | Moderate            | Disruption of routine disease   | <ul> <li>Upgrading of Water supply to<br/>the area</li> <li>Monitoring of service supply in<br/>place</li> <li>Staff trained and on standby</li> <li>Repair facilities available</li> <li>As per DRM plan and own SOP's</li> </ul>  |
| Disruption of<br>Sanitation            | Minor               | <ul> <li>Disruption of<br/>routine health</li> </ul>  | <ul> <li>Upgrading of sanitation systems<br/>to the area</li> </ul>   |

| supply and<br>Storm Water<br>System                     |          | and disease  | <ul> <li>Monitoring of systems in place</li> <li>Staff trained and on standby</li> <li>Repair facilities available as per<br/>DRM plan and own SOP's</li> </ul>   |
|---|----------|--|---|
| Epidemic<br>/Major<br>Infectious<br>Disease<br>Outbreak | Moderate | Overloading of Health Services and facilities     Casualties     Under manning of critical services and infrastructure | Monitoring of infectious disease and epidemic notifications at hospitals and clinics leading up to the Event     Provision of adequate supply of antidotes, equipment, hospitals and trained personnel     Public health warnings, as applicable     Monitoring of food preparation & dispensing premises     Monitoring of possible illegal slaughter houses & food dispensing areas     As per DRM Plan and own SOP's |
| Fire: Informal<br>Settlement                            | Major    | <ul><li>Loss of housing</li><li>Injuries and</li><li>Death</li></ul>   | <ul> <li>Building Management</li> <li>Flammable material control</li> <li>Provision of formal housing</li> <li>Adequate fire services</li> <li>Rapid response 24/7</li> </ul>   |
| Fire Veld   | Major    | Injuries and     Death     Destruction of  infrastructure     Economic Impact  | Fire prevention through regulations Firebreaks and fuel load reduction  Empowering of FPA's\ Adequate Fire response Rapid Helicopter response   |
| Floods  | Moderate | Job Losses     Loss or     disruption of     transport     infrastructure.   | Monitor weather forecasts & standby levels     Ensure early warning systems in place     As per DRM Plan and own SOP's  |
| Flash Flooding  | Minor    | <ul> <li>Disruption or blocking of roads.</li> <li>Flooding of roads</li> <li>Flooding of properties</li> </ul>        | <ul> <li>Disruption or blocking of roads.</li> <li>Flooding of roads</li> <li>Flooding of properties</li> </ul>   |

| Hazmat Incident: Chemical, Biological or Radio- active (N2 Active transportation of chemicals) |                     | Multiple injuries and rescues     Fire     Evacuation of residential areas (Ammonia, sulphur etc)     Damage to structures     Economic impact         | Awareness training to all staff     Strict adherence to safety regulations     Adequate equipment to deal with incidents     Regular combined exercises   |
|--|---------------------|--|---|
| Road<br>Transport<br>Accident  | Major               | Multiple<br>injuries and<br>rescues  | <ul> <li>Provision for the management of road closures and traffic control</li> <li>Appropriate equipment and personnel deployment</li> <li>Rapid response</li> <li>Regular patrols and monitoring</li> <li>Preparation to assist with crowd control and public safety aspects as per DRM Plan and own SOP's</li> </ul> |
| Structural<br>Collapse   | Moderate            | <ul> <li>Multiple injuries</li> <li>Specialized rescues</li> </ul>   | <ul> <li>Training and equipping specialised rescue teams</li> <li>Resourcing of heavy-duty</li> <li>lifting and rubble removal equipment for rescues</li> <li>Regular building inspections</li> <li>SOP's in place for rapid assessment iro any incidents</li> </ul>  |
| Risk   | Risk Classification | Consequences   | Mitigation  |
| Strong Wind  | Moderate            | Damage to structures     Damage to electrical infrastructure     Trees uprooted falling on structures     Trees over roadways     Trees on power lines | Training and equipping specialised rescue teams Resourcing of heavy-duty lifting and rubble removal equipment for rescues Monitor weather forecasting and warnings  |
| Train Disaster   | Moderate/Major      | <ul> <li>Multiple injuries<br/>and rescues</li> </ul>  |   |

| • | Evacuation |  |
|---|------------|--|
|   | (HAZMAT)   |  |

### **SO5: IMPROVE ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT**

### 6.4.2.7 ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT

Public open spaces, parks and cemeteries are often abused as dumping sites, creating health risks and compounding the challenges of the cleansing services and law enforcement. Although bylaws are in place, the shortage of law enforcement officials makes it difficult to issue spot fines. The lack of environmental educational programmes due to environmental staff shortages is also a contributor towards illegal dumping and general cleanliness of the municipal area.

### i. STRATEGIC INTERVENTION

- All natural areas are being preserved as statuary Municipal Nature Reserves
- These natural areas, sanctuaries and Nature Reserves will all be accessible and open for tourism.
- Different tourist groups & associations are already participating in events on some of our Nature reserves,
  - Mountain biking in Greyton.
  - o Organised hiking in Greyton & Riviersonderend
- Theewaterskloof is going into partnership with Cape Nature with their Steward Ship Management Program (Shaws pass).
- The Kogelberg Biosphere is one of the first Biosphere's in South Africa and contributes hugely to eco-tourism in our area.
- We are at present busy with alien plant eradication and doing this in conjunction with external organisations such as Cape Nature (working for water) and land Affairs.
- EIA basic assessments were acquired to do maintenance in rivers
- Theewaterskloof is the initiator of the Overberg TWK Fire Protection Association
- Different NGO bodies in the Towns are being incorporated to do joint management of the Environment
- Where possible Arbour days are held with local schools and other government organizations
- Greening of Towns are done in conjunctions with local ratepayers and local NGO's
- Local conservation meetings are held with rate payers and Budgets are spent according to listings out of such meetings.
- Revision and/or development of environmental bylaws in accordance with the EMF.

- Establishment of Buyback centres and swap shops , to educate and incentivise communities to reuse and recycle
- Establish partnerships with Groenland Water Users association as a potential implementing agent for local projects
- Establish Partnerships with TWK Recycling as a potential implementing agent for local projects
- Facilitate and coordinate 110% Green Forum

# 6.4.2.8 TRAFFIC & LAW ENFORCEMENT

Audits conducted by the National Department of Transport as well as the Western Cape Provincial Department of transport with regards to compliance have received favourable reviews at all Traffic Centres within the TWK municipal area, with a subsequent 96% compliance rate achieved.

Law Enforcement is a mandatory obligation placed on Municipalities and one of which has been identified as a strategic priority by the municipal Council. A Law Enforcement Strategy for the municipal Council has been drafted and awaits subsequent endorsement. This strategy dictates the course of action that would be embarked upon pursuant of effective and efficient law enforcement services that would create a safe environment for residents as well as to attract direct investment to the Municipality.

The synopsis of challenges faced is inherent at all traffic centres and includes inter alia the following:

- Shortage of human resources, operational as well as examiners of driving licenses
- Shortage of vehicles at both traffic and law enforcement divisions.
- Ineffective vehicles in the form of 1400 LDV's, recommended the purchase of 4 x 4 vehicles to be considered.
- Stray animals no suitable trailer to transport stray animals once confiscated.
- Motorcycles recommended expeditiously commute and patrol.
- Inefficient radio communication.

### i) STRATEGIC INTERVENTION

- Increased focus on combating of minor crimes and by-law offences
- Stakeholder collaboration-increased participation in community police forums
- Implementation of a Traffic and Law enforcement strategy.
- The establishment of an in-service training division to service both traffic and law enforcement divisions is part of the strategic development of traffic and law enforcement services.

- The appointment of traffic and Law Enforcement Wardens to compliment the staff component of the unit. This intervention speaks to Councils strategic priority, that of an "Improved Traffic and Law Enforcement Unit" with emphasis on increasing efficiency of the Traffic and Law Enforcement Departments. These officers will have a diverse function and based on a year programme will focus on aspects such as by law enforcement, traffic law enforcement, squatter control, crime prevention, illegal structures etc.
- Regulation of traffic (Farm Lorries)

#### 6.4.2.9 SUSTAINABLE HUMAN SETTLEMENTS

The scarcity of suitably located and affordable vacant land for low-cost housing development, coupled with limited state funding, means that housing remains a huge challenge for the Municipality. The poverty level of most families results in them finding living space within informal areas. In order to address this, the Municipality needs to focus on addressing poverty through low skilled job opportunities such as the EPWP and CWP programmes.

#### i) **CHALLENGES**

| Grabouw  | Is rated as the Highest priority in Housing need and delivery.   |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|--|
| Villiersdorp   | Is rated second highest. The lack of suitable land for relocation has been blocking the Goniwepark, Westside &Poekom225 Housing Project. The purchasing of Destiny Farm will unblock this project. It must be stressed that the planning and studies timeframes will delay this project by at least 2 years. |  |  |  |
| Caledon  | Rated third highest and only requires Funding & Project Approval.  |  |  |  |
| Riviersonderend  | Have various challenges to address before housing projects materialize with respect to Planning, EIA & Flood line Studies that are required before a Project Application can be submitted. The timeframe envisaged are 2 – 3 years to resolve all of these challenges.                                       |  |  |  |
| Botriver  An IRDP application for 226 IRDP was submitted to PGWC HSD. Approval is awaited where after the Civil Contractor must be appointed through the SCM process and at the completion of the Civil the Contractor for the top structures can commence with construction |  |  |  |  |
| Genadendal / Greyton,<br>Voorstekraal&Bereaville   | No forward planning has commenced due to the following reasons: Budget constraints and delay in finalizing the Transformations agenda from the Community.  |  |  |  |
| Budget Constraints and Management - The TWK's current DORA allocation is R33,9mil whereas the demand for housing will require an amount of R930,6mil or should the current allocation be retained it would take 27,38 years to address.                                      |  |  |  |  |

#### STRATEGIC INTERVENTIONS ii)

Theewaterskloof Municipality's strategic focus areas are aligned to that of the Department of Housing and incorporate the following:

- Prioritizing secure access to basic services
- Acquiring well-located land for well-planned Integrated Human Settlements
- Increasing densities of new housing developments
- Closing the gap in the property market
- Inculcating a sense of ownership
- Improved Property Management
- A Fairer allocation of housing opportunities
- Reducing the carbon footprint (provide green technologies such as Solar Water Heaters, grey water recycling and solar and energy efficient lighting to past and current low cost human settlement developments.
- A co-ordinated and integrated approach

| FOCUS   | INTERVENTIONS   |
|---|---|
| Upscale provision and implementation of serviced sites. | <ul> <li>Prioritize in situ upgrading through provision of services and security of tenure.</li> <li>Phase building of top structures over a longer period.</li> <li>Investigate assistance to back yard dwellers.</li> </ul> |
| Fair allocation of housing opportunities.               | <ul> <li>Implement proper data base collection system for accurate and up-to-date information.</li> </ul>   |
| Increase beneficiary involvement.                       | <ul> <li>Investigate the options for contractor assisted managed PHP.</li> </ul>  |
| Increase sustainable resource use.                      | <ul> <li>Explore alternative technologies, designs, layouts, etc. to achieve energy<br/>efficient, Water-wise and cost-effective development.</li> </ul>  |
| Increase densities on well-located land.                | <ul> <li>Infill land / erven already serviced by community facilities and close to<br/>transport corridors, should be developed at densities (&gt; 35u/ha) selected<br/>for each site.</li> </ul>                             |
| Closing the gap in the property market.                 | <ul> <li>Seek state assistance for a finance scheme for people earning between<br/>R3500 and R15 000 per month.</li> </ul>  |
| Increase the supply of new rental housing.              | <ul> <li>Implement a new CRU process to improve property management and<br/>higher collection rates.</li> </ul>   |

# iii) ALIGNMENT WITH SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK

The analysis for each settlement and the strategic spatial development proposals for each Town were taken in the SDF.

The following strategic development proposals according to the SDF are highlighted to indicate the future:

- direction of residential growth (the spatial development concept);
- the spatial restructuring proposals indicating where spatial and social integration is proposed;
- the need for densification; and
- The identification of new growth areas.

The analysis of each town is concluded by highlighting how selected projects comply (aligned) with the strategies of the SDF. This can also be found in the Build Environment Spatial Plan (BESP)

# THE FOLLOWING IMPLEMENTATION APPROACHES ARE BEING FOLLOWED: (RDP)

- Construct houses where the need is the greatest
- Projects that have commenced must be completed.
- Readiness for implementation (Planning, EIA's and Project Approval etc.)
- Create higher densities (multi-story as well as a greater number of dwellings per hectare)
- Speed up the transfer of Public Works land

# RDP housing development will focus on a range of National housing subsidy programmes namely:

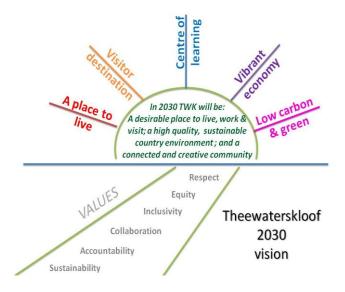
| Integrated Residential Development programme (IRDP) | Aimed to provide at least a 40 m2 BNG house (a house built according to the BNG Policy, post- September 2004) to families on the municipality's waiting list who earn a combined income of no more than R3 500 per month.  The subsidy amount is provided by the National Department of Human Settlements. Beneficiaries on the municipal waiting list must meet the requirements as prescribed in the National Housing Code. |
|---|---|
| Consolidation Subsidy Programme                     | This programme is aimed at facilitating improvements to homes where people already own a serviced stand without a top structure, and providing access to a subsidy for top structures only.   |
| People's Housing Process (PHP)                      | Aimed at households that wish to maximise their housing subsidy by facilitating the building of their homes themselves.   |
| Emergency Housing Programme                         | This is aimed at providing temporary assistance to victims of housing-<br>related disasters (such as fire and flood damage), including the provision<br>of TRAs. The programme also provides funding for minimum services and<br>shelter.   |
| Community Residential Units (CRUs)                  | This programme facilitates the building of new rental stock (Including hostels) and the upgrade of existing higher-density stock. It caters for families who prefer rental housing, and earn less than R3 500 per month. The Municipality remains the owner of the rental units.  |

### **6.5 SFA 5: LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT**

# SO8: CREATING AN ENABLING ENVIRONMENT FAVOURABLE FOR ECONOMIC AND HUMAN

### 6.5.1 LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

Developing a long-term vision for Theewaterskloof started with the identification of key issues and an exploration of the challenges and opportunities these present. This informed the development of scenarios which concluded that the region could not continue with business as usual. Based on these scenarios a vision for Theewaterskloof 2030 was crafted and is detailed in this Section.



Theewaterskloof vision 2030 is a plan to make Theewaterskloof an attractive and desirable place to live, work and visit because of its **high-quality**, **sustainable** country living environment and its **connected** and **creative** community.

• **High quality environment:** A beautiful nature environment offering residents the best of country living. A place with excellent municipal and government services accessible to both rich and poor. A place that celebrates diversity and affords everyone an opportunity to prosper.

- Sustainable: A region where all the residents are able to meet their basic needs, the Municipality is financially viable and resources are managed responsibly to protect them for future generations.
- Connected: An integrated community where people are connected across towns and communities. A region that is connected and inter-active in all aspects of its cultural offerings, economic activity and options for smart living. A region that works well with other spheres of government, neighbouring municipalities and other economic regions in the world. Partnerships characterise every aspect of the region's working life.
- Creative: A region that embraces risk and is dynamic, innovative and adaptable. A place that is recognised for its entrepreneurship and creativity across a diverse range of sectors, with opportunities to invest and create wealth.

#### **FIVE STRATEGIC THRUSTS**

Achieving the 2030 vision requires a multi-pronged strategy. Five inter-related strategic thrusts have been identified, which, if actioned together, will provide the stimulus to create a quality living environment and turn the local economy around. It is hoped that through these five areas Theewaterskloof will become an attractive centre for investment, innovation and entrepreneurs. The five thrusts are:

- Creating a place to live offering a quality living environment that meets different settlement needs, from people looking for affordable housing to professionals, mobile entrepreneurs, and retired people who want to escape the city life to an attractive and well-located area.
- Creating the most sought-after and well-known visitor destination outside Cape Town for local and international visitors living, touring or working in the Cape.
- Becoming a recognised centre of learning, offering quality schooling, skills training and higher education in targeted sectors.
- Creating a region recognised for its vibrant economy and innovation offering employment and opportunities for entrepreneurs
- Becoming a low carbon green region through a focus on renewable energy, as well as sustainable resource use and business practices.

These strategic thrusts will form the basis of a programme with detailed action plans. The vision, strategy and action plans will be shaped by the values of:

- RESPECT for our diverse culture, the environment and different types of economic activity.
- EQUITY providing equal access to information, resources and opportunities will be our goal.

- **INCLUSIVITY** we will be a welcoming area embracing those who want to be part of, invest in, add value to, or simply visit our area.
- **COLLABORATION AND COOPERATION** supporting, sharing with and learning from stakeholders from different sectors, between towns and between communities inside Theewaterskloof, and between TWK and neighbouring municipalities and other spheres of government.
- **ACCOUNTABILITY** holding all stakeholders to account for their actions and ensuring they are true to the mandates they have been given.
- **SUSTAINABILITY** prioritising sustainability in everything we do, using resources in a way that ensures they are still available to the next generation.

The vision enables Theewaterskloof to position the region around the quality of the living environment, a factor that is increasingly influencing investment decisions and, at the same, time tap into global growth sectors such as green business.

# i) STRATEGIC INTERVENTION

### FIVE STRATEGIC AREAS

Achieving the 2030 vision requires a multi-pronged strategy. Five inter-related strategic thrusts have been identified, which, if actioned together, will provide the stimulus to create a quality living environment and turn the local economy around. It is hoped that through an integrated approach to these five key action areas, Theewaterskloof will become an attractive centre for investment, innovation and entrepreneurs. The five thrusts are:

### A. Places to live

Theewaterskloof is already home to over 120 000 people. It has the potential to improve the quality of life of many of its existing residents and to increase its residential base.

Currently the region is characterised by isolation and at times tensions between different communities in the same town and between people and communities living in different towns. Social issues such as drug abuse and crime bedevil the various communities.

The work of community organisations focused on building bridges between communities and of town based initiatives such as the Grabouw Sustainable Communities Initiative and the Villiersdorp Raintree Initiative provides examples of what is needed to create an integrated community all working towards ensuring a high quality living environment for all of Theewaterskloof's residents. In addition events such as the 2010 FIFA World Cup have demonstrated the power of sports of building bridges in communities. Music offers a similar bridge. There are opportunities to use these tools make Theewaterskloof a desirable high quality living environment with a connected and vibrant community.

The region is well located - positioned on the N2 just one hour outside of Cape Town and the airport. There is an opportunity to use these locational attributes to make Theewaterskloof an even more attractive place to live in 2030 for:

- Mobile entrepreneurs, wishing to opt out of city life and to create their own sustainable livelihoods and income opportunities.
- Middle and lower income homeowners living in the city but unable to afford city life.

Increasing the number of rate-paying residents would both increase the financial viability of the Municipality and also create the resident volumes necessary to support the education, retail and entertainment services desired by ratepayers.

At the same time, the region is an attractive destination for work seekers migrating towards Cape Town in search of better prospects, either as farm labourers or city workers. How this influx is managed will impact both on the quality of lives of people arriving in the region and also on the sustainability of the region as a place to live.

Outside of the towns, there is a range of rural housing requirements that need to be addressed.

How the region taps into the opportunities and addresses its settlement challenges will, along with the social capital and community relations, be an important lever that shapes the region's 2030 reality. Programmes that address the social fabric including drug abuse, crime and household debt challenges are, along with housing, key to raising the quality of life of residents living in the region.

This plan proposes a range of social capital initiatives combined with a nodal physical development focused on a few towns, each meeting different housing needs. The development of the residential housing market will support the continued growth of the construction sector and create additional employment opportunities.

**Goal:** To make Theewaterskloof's a desirable place to live and work through building community and creating the region as a residential base that meets different housing needs, from people looking for affordable housing to professionals, retirees and mobile entrepreneurs wanting to escape the city life.

### B. Visitor destination

Theewaterskloof is situated between the established tourism regions of Cape Town, the Garden Route, Overstrand, Franschhoek and Stellenbosch, along with the broader Cape Winelands region. The region is centre around the old wagon route that brought settlers into the interior. It Is part of the Cape Floral Kingdom and Kogelberg International Biosphere Reserve, has six mountain ranges, four mountain passes to

travel through and seven dams, including the Theewaterskloof Dam. It is a recognised white wine producing region and the largest apple producing region in the country.

Yet the region's natural wonders and fresh country life have remained a hidden secret. The time has come to unveil this secret. This will be achieved through the launch of The Cape Country Meander, an umbrella brand across all eight towns and the development of new products. The Meander will build on the excellent work of the Elgin Valley and Greyton tourism associations and broaden the offerings across the region. The brand will offer the best of country life, an opportunity to revive the love of touring and a paradise for water and mountain sports.

**Goal:** To establish Theewaterskloof as *THE* visitor destination outside Cape Town for local and international visitors touring, living or working in the Cape

# C. Centre of learning

The success of Theewaterskloof 2030 vision is in part dependent on establishing the region as a centre of learning – of municipal learning, business learning and education and training. This thrust focuses on creating a culture of learning in everything the region does.

Education is an integral part of creating a culture of learning and of addressing the region's economic challenges. Good schools and sound education open up possibilities for the next generation and will also attract people to the region. Genadendal was the site of the first teachers' training college in South Africa. Currently, the Department of Education has a regional office in Caledon. Tapping into these resources, as well as the work of the Elgin Learning Foundation (ELF) rural schools programme, Stellenbosch Universities schools enhancement programme and the resources of the two private schools - Applewood Preparatory School and Greyton House - the region aims to become a recognised centre of good quality for schools-based education in both English and Afrikaans.

Challenged by the mismatch between skills of the unemployed and the demands of the economy, Theewaterskloof is committed to creating platforms of learning that begin to equip local residents with the required skills to grow the local economy. This includes working with Elgin Learning Foundation, a private FET college, and a higher education institution to make the region a centre for artisan training relevant to green living and changing technologies.

Finally, the region aims to become a centre of excellence that demonstrates the value of multi-stakeholder and partnership programmes between the public and private sectors.

**Goal:** To become a recognised centre of learning of municipal best practice and sustainable practices and as a region offering quality schooling, skills training and higher education in targeted sectors.

# D. Vibrant economy

Theewaterskloof economy has been growing at a slower rate than the region's population growth. In order to achieve its 2030 vision the region needs to retain its existing economic base and grow its economic activities in a diverse range of sectors.

Currently, Theewaterskloof is an agricultural economy faced with increasing international competition, increasing costs of production and the impacts of climate change. To remain well-known for its productive farmlands Theewaterskloof needs to explicitly focus on retaining farming activities, identifying complementary farm-based economic activities and increasing agro-processing activities in the region. It will also involve finding creative solutions to the water constraints and potential carbon costs facing the region.

Agriculture is however not an adequate economic base. Over the next 20 years it is anticipated that in order to remain competitive agriculture will become more mechanised resulting in a few thousand job losses. New economic activities are therefore needed both to create employment opportunities and to expand the economic base of the region. These need to be in keeping with the region's 2030 vision of being a sustainable low carbon region.

**Goal:** To create a vibrant and productive economy that attracts entrepreneurs and investors and is able to meet the needs of workers and work seekers.

# E. Low carbon and green business

How a region is planned and the way in which government spatially plans the region and delivers services has a profound impact on the sustainability of a region. If Theewaterskloof is going to be recognised as a green destination sustainable principles need to guide its spatial planning and infrastructure programmes.

In addition, economies of the future will be linked to the carbon footprint of regions. In December 2010, the South African Government recognised this and approved the development of a carbon tax as a mechanism to influence consumer and producer behaviour. Theewaterskloof releases about 825 000 tons of CO2 per annum. Reducing this fits with the region's commitment to sustainability and also with its plans to become a centre of innovation and economic growth.

The region has a head start with the Grabouw sustainable communities pilot project, the work of South African Breweries (SAB) to reduce its water consumption and the work of farmers to reduce their carbon footprint as export markets become more conscious of carbon issues.

Linked to a focus on reducing the carbon footprint in the region is the development of green industries, especially alternative fuel production.

**Goal:** To become a low-carbon region focused on renewable energy and sustainable resource use and business practices.

The vision enables Theewaterskloof to position the region around the quality of the living environment, a factor that is increasingly influencing investment decisions and, at the same, time tap into global growth sectors such as green business.

### SMME SUPPORT

Last year a SME Framework has been developed to indicate the roles and functions the municipality will play in terms of SMME support.

The SMME Framework builds on LED Strategy and address the full spectrum of support programmes necessary to grow successful local businesses, increase jobs, attract investment and build globally-linked competitive businesses in the TWK region.

Theewaterskloof has categorised its SMEs into four groups based on the level of formality and global competitiveness of the firm, namely: survivalist/informal traders, emerging, growth-oriented and globally competitive. The objective is to support businesses to move up the development continuum to become globally competitive as these firms are more likely to stimulate economic activity and jobs in the

# TWK SMF Framework



### **ACTIONS**

A set of actions has been prioritised which cuts across all sectors. These actions are collective responsibility of all actors in the long term economic turn-around strategy.

a) Retention of rates rebate to the agricultural sector.

Currently agricultural properties are only required to pay 25% of the rates. This is part of the Municipality's support to the sector and has assisted farmers to keep costs down, particularly in lean years.

 Promotion of local produce and products and procurement of local products by government.

Developing a database of available products in the area and encourage government departments to procure locally, for example local trees for greening projects, local fruit for feeding schemes, etc.

c) Improving sustainability practices in the production process and also in farm management.

With pressure on our natural resource base, reduction of inputs is becoming more and more important in all businesses. With agriculture as the dominant business activity in the area, the sector needs to pioneer new practices that reduce the use of water and energy and that minimise waste.

# d) The Cape Country Meander Tourism forum

Building on the success of the Cape Country Meander brand and empowering and capacitating the tourism forum to take on the role of implementer and driver. **Cycling route and community project** 

Theewaterskloof is a recognised mountain biking destination and will be the site of the Cape Epic. Building on this, it is proposed that the area develops a cycling route, based on the French experiences, which would enable cycling enthusiasts to cycle safely through the area over a number of days. This requires developing a route and cycling trails, as well as appropriate accommodation facilities. Using this as the catalyst, a parallel project aimed at reducing the carbon footprint is a community bicycle project centred on cycling clubs that encourage young people to cycle around the area.

# e) Improving municipal support capacity offered to business expansions and new investment

A key action planned to unlock the potential of the area is to establish private-public interface capacity within the Municipality. The new capacity will focus on attracting investment and fast tracking the required approvals for investments that can complement the sustainability and tourism focuses.

### Other interventions with respect to SMME's include:

- Opportunities within municipal value chain identified and isolated, for local business to tap into those opportunities
- 2. Build on the "Buy Local" initiative launched in 2011, promoting local products produced in the area (focusing in micro enterprises); first phase focuses on tourism and cottage industry, with printed catalogues being distributed across the area.
- 3. Established partnership with Finish-South African Association, where mentorship support programs are offered to existing businesses, including participation in the Micro-MBA. Currently there are 12 businesses participating in the program in Grabouw, with intake of new businesses taking place now in Caledon, Riviersonderend and Villiersdorp.
- 4. Facilitating and capacitating SMME forums in identified towns.

- 5. The municipality adopted a SMME support framework where municipal support to small businesses is offered in the form of facilitating information and business training.
- 6. Further capacitate town's Small Business advisors, where basic information on how to start a business, useful links to business registration and financing options is made available.
- 7. Partnership with Grabouw Entrepreneurs Forum, providing basic business assistance to emerging businesses.
- 8. Small Business Incubation Centre (Caledon) 3 units rented out to entry level businesses at below market rentals.
- 9. Database of local mentors established to assist struggling micro enterprises, currently, 4 businesses make use of this opportunity.
- Build on work done in the waste management sector and through partnerships encourage further enterprise opportunities for wasteentrepreneurs.

### 6.5.2 SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT/UPLIFTMENT

Poverty causes crime, drug and alcohol abuse, family violence, vandalism, a culture of 'we have nothing to lose', gangsterism, deceases like HIV and TB, a troublesome youth and child neglect , to mention a few. This becomes a destructive force in any attempt to grow the economy. It forces a Municipality into a 'welfare state' type of situation when the right thing to do is to focus all your attention and effort on a developmental state. We eventually find ourselves fighting the symptoms and the implications rather than focusing on the cause. We need assistance from Provincial departments and even National departments to assist us in relieving the social development and welfare management pressure on us. In our attempt to improve the living conditions of the poorest of the poor we have most of our institutional capacity tied up in such attempts and have very little left to focus on developmental matters.

We must support the establishing of NGO's and NPO's and the National Government must be urged to make it compulsory to obtain Council's endorsement of NGO indicatives before funding is provided. This will align the IDP and NGO/NPO objectives and avoid "silo planning". It will also improve transparency and accountability. This support between government and local could thus be coordinated.

### a) STRATEGIC INTERVENTION

- Establish a stakeholder forum-will allow for collaboration with a range of partners comprising of communities, NGO's, NPO's and state departments in the launching and implementation of programmes around issues addressing community needs.
- Facilitate the implementation of support programmes such as :

- Youth Entrepreneurship/skills development through programmes such as the EPWP and CWP.
- Small farmer support-in collaboration with Rural Development and department agriculture
- Facilitate the provision of child care facilities
- Development of a sport and recreational strategy for the Theewaterskloof municipal area and implement strategic sporting partnerships and events.

### 6.5.3 VPUU PROGRAMME IN VILLIERSDORP

The Department of Community Safety's Caledon Police Cluster (including Caledon, Genadendal, Grabouw, Riviersonderend and Villiersdorp), identified unemployment, poverty and social inequalities as the *primary causes of crime in Villiersdorp*.

The study identified pressure, greed and the lack of income as *the primary motivators for crime* in the town. Crime mostly occurs in bushy areas, informal residential areas with no streetlights and unattended open spaces. Violence, theft and substance abuse are the primary crimes. Villiersdorp's crime profile is typically that of a peri-urban area with high unemployment and widespread poverty.

Enhancing typical crime prevention activities such as higher police visibility, street patrol and strategies against substance abuse are only impacting on symptoms of crime, whilst socio-economic and welfare growth and development will eradicate causes of crime.

A Community Safety strategy will be developed for all the towns in Theewaterskloof Municipality in close relationship with the Department of Community Safety. We believe that the VPUU process can be a valuable contribution to this. Certain principles will be adhered to and a participatory process will be followed to compile the strategy.

In partnership with the Department of Community Safety members of the community in Villiersdorp will be given cameras to take snap shots of situations or places that make them feel unsafe. Assessments of the safety situations of areas will be done in conjunction with the Safety Lab of the Province as well as the department of Community safety, the different Business forums and other key stakeholders in each area.

Please find attached the draft CAP (Community Action Plan) for the Villiersdorp VPUU Programme as **Annexure: A** 

### **6.6 SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT**

# a) The Sustainable Development Initiative for Theewaterskloof Municipality

The Grabouw Sustainable Development Initiative (GSDI) is a programme that stems from the partnership between the Development Bank of Southern Africa and Theewaterskloof Municipality. The GSDI is a multi-million Rand programme and depends largely on private sector investment. Grabouw's Integrated Sustainable Development plan defined a portfolio of opportunities that will integrate the communities of Grabouw, provide equal access to opportunities, and provide an economic base to sustain the society.

# STRATEGIC INTERVENTIONS THE GRABOUW INVESTMENT INITIATIVE

Four projects have been identified as part of an intensive social facilitation process to serve as catalysts for Grabouw as part of the GSDI namely the Eikenhof Dam development, Midtown Renewal, the Community precinct and mixed housing. Investment posed a challenge and after several attempts to unlock government funding and/or private sector investment, the program embarked on smaller projects with strategic impact. In the past year a request for an expression of interest was advertised nationally and regionally to attract the needed private sector investment for the catalyst projects. The compulsory site briefing was attended by 27 companies of which 3 consortiums submitted bids. After initial evaluation, two of the three consortiums were given the opportunity to prepare detailed bids.

The possible benefits that will emanate from this investment are economic growth for the town in access of R500 million which will lead to significant temporary employment during construction and a sizable number of permanent jobs. The requirements for the development are rooted in the principles of sustainability, and specific projects are aimed at preserving the natural environment.

Grabouw needs to grow its economic base significantly to be able to absorb the pressures of continuous population growth. It is expected that the investment initiative will provide the necessary economic growth that will broaden the tax base and will ensure financial viability for the Municipality.

# **GRABOUW PARTNERSHIP**

Grabouw's development strategy depends on the cooperation and participation of civil society structures, the Municipality and organs of the state. The Grabouw partnership will be a formal permanent structure to facilitate the engagement of these stakeholders and role players. The synergy and efficiency of this partnership will determine the appetite of private sector investors.

The partnership hinges on three elements namely cleaning, safety and caring. The partnership is not replacing municipal services, but enhances these services, initially to kerb the current decay in the mid-town, but it will eventually contribute to the sustainability of the envisaged investments.

The Partnership came into operation with the creation of four work groups that attend to the implementation of turnaround projects. Work groups are meeting monthly to monitor progress and address implementation challenges. The private sector has contributed significantly towards the implementation by providing expertise, guidance, materials and access to information. The work groups have an additional benefit because it has provided a platform for the promotion of intergovernmental relations where departments can engage in a focused, formal and regular basis. During the past year, this cooperation mechanism has accelerated government processes and saved significant time and costs.

### 24/7 PUBLIC SAFETY INITIATIVE

The Business Forum requested the GSDI Programme Office to identify the causes of the mid town's deterioration and to propose implementable solutions to the problems as a matter of urgency. Crime was identified as a transversal concern and at the root causes for the town's decay.

The Public Safety Work Group acted on the mandate, investigated the situation and causes, accessed existing models and technology and presented a draft solution to the stakeholders.

This project will protect both public and private assets and allow for safe and free movement of residents and visitors.

A special rates area will be created to fund the public safety initiative.

#### REHABILITATION OF THE PALMIET RIVER AND WATER GOVERNANCE

Rehabilitation of the Palmiet River in the CBD is at the core of the midtown renewal program. In the past year we have acquired exemption from DEADP to accelerate the river rehabilitation program by providing a river management plan instead of a full EIA that could take up to 18 months. Significant cost saving is involved since the process rely on an in-house process.

Groenland Water Users Association contributed in providing the Palmiet River Catchment Management plan at no cost to the Municipality. Theewaterskloof Municipality is responsible for the Maintenance plan and acquiring a water license.

Work on the river banks was done with the assistance of the Community Works Programme and other role players such as Cape Nature, Water Affairs, Department of Agriculture and BOCMA.

An Integrated water quality monitoring process commenced and contributes to the Water Governance model to be developed in time for replication purposes.

Our water Governance framework will provide a mechanism to balance the various sectorial demands on the Palmiet River and dams in the area to ensure equitable access to water.

### **AESTHETICS FOR GRABOUW**

Design, form, build and construct – essential actions that shape the spaces we live, move and work in. These actions leads to the economic and human development that lies at the core of Grabouw's vision of a transformed, integrated and prosperous town: one that is inclusive, equitable, ecologically sustainable and has shared growth benefiting for all its citizens.

For this purpose, a set of aesthetic guidelines were developed and adopted to guide the use and maintenance of existing infrastructure and set the framework developments. All new applications for building plans, land use and signing need to be aligned with the aesthetic guidelines. The Aesthetic guidelines also include plans for greening the town and a tree planting initiative marks the implementation of the greening process.

An integrated town renewal task team was created to coordinate all the law enforcement agencies to address burning issues that causes town decay. This task team also assist in accelerating new applications for different developments.

# 6.7 BOTRIVER STATION PRECINCT PLAN 6.7.1 INTRODUCTION

Situation in the Overberg region of the Western Cape, Botriver lies between the farming areas of Grabouw and Caledon, nestled against the foothills of the Houwhoek Mountains.

The Station precinct of Botriver constitutes the eastern edge of town. Botriver has historically functioned as an agricultural connectivity centre serving the Rûens farms and gateway to the coastal towns given its location at a junction on the N2 and the R43 and the railway line, in Theewaterskloof municipality. From Botriver these routes provide access to sub region and wider areas of Southern Cape.

The construction of the national road (N2) in the 1970s changed the focus and viability of the community from transportation hub to residential settlements. The cessation of the passenger rail service and the exponential growth of surrounding

communities like Elgin, Grabouw and Villiersdorp have diminished the economic importance of Botriver. Botriver is considered as a lower income growth node.

# 6.7.2 PURPOSE

The Botriver Station Precinct Plan will focus on the heritage, landscape, urban design and economy of the Botriver Station, balancing conservation and development. As a result the precinct plan aims to improve the profitability and sustainability of heritage, landscape and economic resource use in the station precinct whilst strongly enhancing sustainable economic activity and growth (linked to farming and agro-processing).

Management guidelines will be compiled to conserve heritage significant buildings, elements and landscapes within the precinct in order to enhance urban design and stimulate tourism and economic activity in the Botriver station, Theewaterskloof Municipality.

| Data Collection and Analysis                   |
|--|
| Phase II                                       |
| Precint Plan Drafting & Verification           |
| • First Review                                 |
| Incorperation of Amendments/Requirements       |
| Public Notification & Participation            |
| • Consideration of Submissions                 |
| Final Submission and Approval of Precinct Plan |

# 6.8 IMPLEMENTATION PLAN (IMAP)

| SFA 01    | Strategic objective   | PDO  | KPI [R]   | Unit of<br>Measurement                                     | Annual<br>Target | Q1  | Q2 | Q3  | Q4  |
|-----------|---|--|---|--|------------------|-----|----|-----|-----|
|           | Improved Sustainable<br>Financial Management                      | Work towards obtaining a clean audit   | Compile Plan to address audit findings by end December annually   | Plan completed   | 1                |     | 1  |     |     |
|           | of the Theewaterskloof<br>Municipality and<br>Execute Legislative | Work towards obtaining a clean audit   | Implement the action plan to address audit findings annually  | % of actions implemented                                   | 100              |     |    |     | 100 |
|           | requirements  | Work towards obtaining a clean audit   | Submit an 6 monthly audit report on the<br>audit of the SOP for contract to<br>management annually  | Number of reports submitted                                | 2                |     | 1  |     | 1   |
|           |   | Work towards obtaining a clean audit   | Submit 6 monthly progress report on the risks to the Audit Committee annually   | Number of progress reports                                 | 2                |     | 1  |     | 1   |
| È         |   | Vigorous driving and management of projects of the financial sustainability steering committee | Submit quarterly progress reports on the implementation of the projects of the financial sustainability steering committee to the financial portfolio committee | Number of reports submitted                                | 4                | 1   | 1  | 1   | 1   |
| VIABILITY |   | Review Tariff structure  | Review the tariff structure and submit draft to council by end March annually   | Tariff structure<br>reviewed and<br>submitted to council   | 1                |     |    | 1   |     |
|           |   | Improved functioning and results of the Revenue Section/improve the collection rate            | Achieve a payment percentage of 95% by the end of 2017  | Payment %  | 92               |     |    |     | 92  |
| FINANCIAL |   | Improved Financial Management  | Complete annual Supplementary Valuation Roll  | Number completed per annum                                 | 2                |     | 1  |     | 1   |
| H<br>N    |   | Improved Financial Management  | Review property rates policy annually and submit draft to council by end March  | Policy submitted to council                                | 100              |     |    | 100 |     |
|           |   | Improved Financial Management  | Submit financial statements by end August annually  | Statements submitted                                       | 100              | 100 |    |     |     |
|           |   | Improved Financial Management  | Review all legislative required budget implementation policies and submit drafts to council by end March annually   | Number of policies<br>reviewed and<br>submitted to council | 4                |     |    | 4   |     |
|           |   | Improved Financial Management  | Financial viability measured in terms of the outstanding service debtors (Total outstanding service debtors/ revenue received for services)                     | Ratio achieved   | 60               |     | 60 |     |     |

| Improved Financial Management | Financial viability measured in terms of the available cash to cover fixed operating expenditure ((Available cash+ investments)/ Monthly fixed operating expenditure)  | Ratio achieved                                     | 1    |      | 1    |      |      |
|-------------------------------|--|--|------|------|------|------|------|
| Improved Financial Management | Financial viability measured in terms of the municipality's ability to meet its service debt obligations ((Total operating revenue-operating grants received)/debt service payments due within the year) (%) | Ratio achieved                                     | 11   |      | 11   |      |      |
| Improved Financial Management | Hold one indigent campaign annually  | Number of campaigns held                           | 1    |      |      |      | 1    |
| Improved Financial Management | Provision of free basic electricity in terms of the equitable share requirements   | No of HH receiving free basic electricity          | 6386 | 6386 | 6386 | 6386 | 6386 |
| Improved Financial Management | Provision of free basic refuse removal in terms of the equitable share requirements  | No of HH receiving<br>free basic refuse<br>removal | 6386 | 6386 | 6386 | 6386 | 6386 |
| Improved Financial Management | Provision of free basic sanitation in terms of the equitable share requirements  | No of HH receiving free basic sanitation           | 6386 | 6386 | 6386 | 6386 | 6386 |
| Improved Financial Management | Provision of free basic water in terms of the equitable share requirements   | No of HH receiving<br>free basic water             | 6386 | 6386 | 6386 | 6386 | 6386 |
| Improved Financial Management | Completed the risk assessment by end March annually  | Assessment completed                               | 1    |      |      | 1    |      |

| SFA 02 | Strategic objective   | PDO   | KPI [R]   | Unit of Measurement  | Annual<br>Target | Q1 | Q2 | Q3 | Q4  |
|--------|---|---|---|--|------------------|----|----|----|-----|
|        | Good Governance and<br>Improve the auditing<br>status of the Municipality | Work towards<br>obtaining a clean<br>audit                | Compile and submit the Risk Based<br>Audit Plan (RBAP) and submit to the<br>Audit committee annually by end May   | Completed RBAP submitted the audit committee by end May                | 1                |    |    |    | 1   |
| NCE    |   | Work towards<br>obtaining a clean<br>audit                | Implement the RBAP  | % of audits completed  | 90               |    |    |    | 90  |
| /ERNA  |   | Improved relationships                                    | Develop a customer care strategy and<br>roll-out plan and submit to council by<br>the end of June 2015  | Strategy and roll-out plan<br>submitted to council by end<br>June 2015 | 1                |    |    |    | 1   |
| OD GO/ |   | Improved<br>Communication and<br>community<br>involvement | Report quarterly to management on<br>the implementation of the<br>communication strategy  | Number of reports submitted  | 4                | 1  | 1  | 1  | 1   |
| 009    |   | Improve the functioning of the ward committee system      | Analyse the functioning of the ward committee system with the hosting of a ward submit and submit a report with recommendations to council by end June 2014 | Completed and report submitted to council by end June 2014             | 100              |    |    |    | 100 |

| SFA 03                    | Strategic objective   | PDO   | KPI [R]  | Unit of Measurement  | Annual<br>Target | Q1 | Q2 | Q3 | Q4  |
|---------------------------|---|---|--|--|------------------|----|----|----|-----|
|                           | Refine and improve the institutional capacity of the municipality | Safe and Healthy<br>working environment   | Audit annually the Health and Safety<br>environment and submit audit results<br>to management by end June      | Completed and report submitted by end June annually                          | 1                |    |    |    | 1   |
|                           |   | Optimum utilisation of PMS to ensure continuous performance improvement working towards a clean performance audit | Implement individual performance<br>management to all first level of<br>reporting managers by end June<br>2015 | % completed  | 100              |    |    |    | 100 |
| Institutional Development |   | Launch a productivity improvement plan based on the outcome of a productivity assessment                          | Implement recommendations of the productivity investigation  | Number of recommendations implemented per annum                              | 1                |    |    |    | 1   |
| Deve                      |   | Improved IT service and infrastructure  | Annual review of the IT Master<br>systems plan and submit draft to<br>council for approval by end June         | Draft completed and submitted to council by end June                         | 1                |    |    |    | 1   |
| ional                     |   | Improved IT service and infrastructure  | Implement the recommendations of<br>the Backup and Disaster recovery<br>Plan                                   | Number of recommendations implemented annually                               | 2                |    | 1  |    | 1   |
| titut                     |   | Improved IT service and infrastructure  | Replace redundant computers  | Number of computers replaced annually  | 20               |    |    |    | 20  |
| Ins                       |   | Improved IT service and infrastructure  | Replace redundant servers  | Number of servers replace  | 3                |    |    |    | 3   |
|                           |   | Improved IT service and infrastructure  | Analyse and assess municipal IT systems and submit report with recommendations to council by end June 2015     | %Completed by end June 2015  | 100              |    |    |    | 100 |
|                           |   | Implement outcome<br>based training<br>strategies and<br>programmes   | Implement the workplace skills plan annually   | % of personnel identified for<br>training that complete training<br>annually | 60               |    |    |    | 60  |
|                           |   | Continuous review of policies and delegations and by-laws   | Review two identified policies<br>annually and submit drafts to council<br>for approval by end June            | Number of policies reviewed and submitted to council                         | 2                |    | 1  |    | 1   |

| SFA 03                    | Strategic objective   | PDO   | KPI [R]  | Unit of Measurement  | Annual<br>Target | Q1 | Q2 | Q3 | Q4  |
|---------------------------|---|---|--|--|------------------|----|----|----|-----|
|                           | Refine and improve the institutional capacity of the municipality | Safe and Healthy<br>working environment   | Audit annually the Health and Safety<br>environment and submit audit results<br>to management by end June      | Completed and report submitted by end June annually                          | 1                |    |    |    | 1   |
|                           |   | Optimum utilisation of PMS to ensure continuous performance improvement working towards a clean performance audit | Implement individual performance<br>management to all first level of<br>reporting managers by end June<br>2015 | % completed  | 100              |    |    |    | 100 |
| Institutional Development |   | Launch a productivity improvement plan based on the outcome of a productivity assessment                          | Implement recommendations of the productivity investigation  | Number of recommendations implemented per annum                              | 1                |    |    |    | 1   |
| Deve                      |   | Improved IT service and infrastructure  | Annual review of the IT Master<br>systems plan and submit draft to<br>council for approval by end June         | Draft completed and submitted to council by end June                         | 1                |    |    |    | 1   |
| ional                     |   | Improved IT service and infrastructure  | Implement the recommendations of<br>the Backup and Disaster recovery<br>Plan                                   | Number of recommendations implemented annually                               | 2                |    | 1  |    | 1   |
| titut                     |   | Improved IT service and infrastructure  | Replace redundant computers  | Number of computers replaced annually  | 20               |    |    |    | 20  |
| Ins                       |   | Improved IT service and infrastructure  | Replace redundant servers  | Number of servers replace  | 3                |    |    |    | 3   |
|                           |   | Improved IT service and infrastructure  | Analyse and assess municipal IT systems and submit report with recommendations to council by end June 2015     | %Completed by end June 2015  | 100              |    |    |    | 100 |
|                           |   | Implement outcome<br>based training<br>strategies and<br>programmes   | Implement the workplace skills plan annually   | % of personnel identified for<br>training that complete training<br>annually | 60               |    |    |    | 60  |
|                           |   | Continuous review of policies and delegations and by-laws   | Review two identified policies<br>annually and submit drafts to council<br>for approval by end June            | Number of policies reviewed and submitted to council                         | 2                |    | 1  |    | 1   |

| SFA 04                 | Strategic objective   | PDO   | KPI [R]  | Unit of Measurement     | Annual<br>Target | Q1 | Q2 | Q3 | Q4 |
|------------------------|---|---|--|-------------------------|------------------|----|----|----|----|
|                        | Infrastructure and bulk upgrades, replacements                      | Day to Day Service<br>Delivery  | Re-launch SLA's to all stakeholders in all towns   | Awareness held in towns | 8                |    |    |    | 8  |
|                        | and expansions in order to address                                  | Mitigate the risk of<br>potential disasters   | Maintain Firebreaks in all areas   | Number of kilometres    | 28               |    |    |    | 28 |
|                        | infrastructure and bulk<br>services backlogs, make<br>provision for | Mitigate the risk of potential disasters  | Maintain Firebreaks in<br>Greyton/Genadendal   | Number of kilometres    | 12               |    |    |    | 12 |
|                        | developmental strategies and improve                                | Mitigate the risk of potential disasters  | Maintain Firebreaks in Grabouw   | Number of kilometres    | 1                |    |    |    | 1  |
|                        | sustainability in the process                                       | Mitigate the risk of potential disasters  | Maintain Firebreaks in Middleton   | Number of kilometres    | 6                |    |    |    | 6  |
|                        |   | Mitigate the risk of potential disasters  | Maintain Firebreaks in<br>Riviersonderend  | Number of kilometres    | 1                |    |    |    | 1  |
|                        |   | Mitigate the risk of<br>potential disasters   | Maintain Firebreaks in Villiersdorp  | Number of kilometres    | 2                |    |    |    | 2  |
| er <b>y</b>            |   | Mitigate the risk of potential disasters  | Maintain Firebreaks in Caledon   | Number of kilometres    | 6                |    |    |    | 6  |
| ce Delive              |   | Manage the<br>municipality's natural<br>resources (Reserves,<br>public open spaces,<br>waterways) | Clearing of alien vegetation annually<br>according to the Environmental<br>Management Plan | Hectares cleared        | 5                |    |    |    | 5  |
| Basic Service Delivery |   | Manage the<br>municipality's natural<br>resources (Reserves,<br>public open spaces,<br>waterways) | Kleinbergie  | Hectares cleared        | 1                |    |    |    | 1  |
| Ba                     |   | Manage the<br>municipality's natural<br>resources (Reserves,<br>public open spaces,<br>waterways) | Along river  | Hectares cleared        | 1                |    |    |    | 1  |
|                        |   | Manage the<br>municipality's natural<br>resources (Reserves,<br>public open spaces,<br>waterways) | Greyton  | Hectares cleared        | 1                |    |    |    | 1  |
|                        |   | Manage the<br>municipality's natural<br>resources (Reserves,<br>public open spaces,<br>waterways) | Swartberg and reserve commonage  | Hectares cleared        | 1                |    |    |    | 1  |
|                        |   | Manage the municipality's natural resources (Reserves,  | Palmiet river  | Hectares cleared        | 1                |    |    |    | 1  |

| public open spaces, waterways)   |  |                                |      |     |
|----------------------------------|--|--------------------------------|------|-----|
| Infrastructure and bulk upgrades | Implement water saving initiatives in all towns  | Number of initiatives per town | 1    | 1   |
| Infrastructure and bulk upgrades | 95% of the maintenance budget of water network spend for the financial year                            | Budget spent                   | 95   | 95  |
| Infrastructure and bulk upgrades | Upgrading of chlorine installation plants  | Number of plants               | 3    | 3   |
| Infrastructure and bulk upgrades | Upgrading of chlorine installation plants - Riviersonderend  | Number of plants               | 1    | 1   |
| Infrastructure and bulk upgrades | Upgrading of chlorine installation plants - Greyton  | Number of plants               | 1    | 1   |
| Infrastructure and bulk upgrades | Upgrading of chlorine installation plants - Genadendal   | Number of plants               | 1    | 1   |
| Infrastructure and bulk upgrades | Provision of waterborne ablution facilities for Joe Slovo informal settlements by the end of June 2014 | Number of facilities provided  | 6    | 6   |
| Infrastructure and bulk upgrades | Provision of new sewerage connections in Genadendal  | Number of connections          | 260  | 260 |
| Infrastructure and bulk upgrades | Upgrade of the community hall at<br>Voorstekraal   | Project completed              | 1    | 1   |
| Infrastructure and bulk upgrades | Provision of waterborne ablution facilities in Zwelitsha   | Number of facilities provided  | 18   | 18  |
| Infrastructure and bulk upgrades | 95% of the maintenance budget of road network spend for the financial year                             | Budget spent                   | 95   | 95  |
| Infrastructure and bulk upgrades | 95% of the maintenance budget of road surface spend for the financial year                             | Budget spent                   | 95   | 95  |
| Infrastructure and bulk upgrades | Provision of waterborne ablution facilities in Goniwe Park   | Number of facilities provided  | 18   | 18  |
| Infrastructure and bulk upgrades | Provision of waterborne ablution facilities in Westside  | Number of facilities provided  | 18   | 18  |
| Infrastructure and bulk upgrades | Provision of wheelie bins  | Number of bins                 | 2172 | 217 |
| Infrastructure and bulk upgrades | Provision of wheelie bins -<br>Villiersdorp  | Number of bins                 | 295  | 295 |
| Infrastructure and bulk upgrades | Provision of wheelie bins - Greyton  | Number of bins                 | 262  | 262 |
| Infrastructure and bulk upgrades | Provision of wheelie bins - Grabouw  | Number of bins                 | 1169 | 116 |
| Infrastructure and bulk upgrades | Provision of wheelie bins - Caledon  | Number of bins                 | 220  | 220 |

| Infrastructure and bulk upgrades                           | Provision of wheelie bins - Botrivier  | Number of bins   | 226 | 226 |
|--|--|--|-----|-----|
| Infrastructure and bulk upgrades                           | 95% of the maintenance budget of sewerage network spend for the financial year   | Budget spent   | 95  | 95  |
| Infrastructure and bulk upgrades                           | 95% of the maintenance budget of buildings spend for the financial year  | Budget spent   | 95  | 95  |
| Implementation of three year                               | Replacement/upgrade of fleet annually  | Number of vehicles replaced  | 14  | 14  |
| infrastructure and<br>basic services<br>upgrade, expansion | Revision of the Electricity Master Plan<br>for Theewaterskloof by the end of<br>June 2015  | Number of plans  | 4   |     |
| and replacement program linked to                          | Upgrade of the existing electricity distribution network   | Number of projects completed   | 4   |     |
| the MIG Program,<br>Capital Reserve<br>Development         | Versterking van LS Netwerk Bersig,<br>Batana, Impala en Hoofweg  | Project completed  | 1   | 1   |
| Program and development                                    | Opgradering oorhoofselyn Caledon & Unielaan  | Project completed  | 1   | 1   |
| contribution program                                       | Versterk netwerk Hoofstraat  | Project completed  | 1   | 1   |
|  | Buitekant straat opgradering Fase 2  | Project completed  | 1   | 1   |
|  | Review of the electricity by-law by the end of June 2015   | Number of bylaws   | 1   | 1   |
|  | Completion of the EIA<br>(Environmental Impact Assessment)<br>for the extension of cemeteries by<br>the end of June 2015           | Number of assessments  | 2   | 2   |
|  | Completion of the EIA<br>(Environmental Impact Assessment)<br>for the extension of the Caledon<br>cemetery by the end of June 2015 | Number of assessments  | 1   | 1   |
|  | Revision of the Water Services<br>Development Plan by the end of June<br>2015  | Plan revised   | 1   | 1   |
|  | Development of additional water sources for the Greater Genadendal by June 2016  | Number of phases completed   | 1   | 1   |
|  | Upgrade the existing bulk water<br>storage and related pipework for<br>Grabouw by the end of June 2015                             | Phases completed (Reservoir<br>built, pump station upgraded<br>and pipelines installed)        | 1   | 1   |
|  | Upgrade the existing bulk water<br>storage and related pipework for<br>Bereaville by the end of June 2016                          | Phases completed (Design and tender documentation, construction and refurbishment of pipeline) | 1   | 1   |

|  | The consideration of the control of | Discourse de la d   |      |      |
|--|---|---|------|------|
|  | Upgrade the existing bulk water storage and related pipework for Voorstekraal by the end of June 2015   | Phases completed<br>(Refurbishment of purification<br>plant)                                    | 1    | 1    |
|  | Upgrade the existing bulk water storage and related pipework for Bosmanskloof by the end of June 2016   | Phases completed (Reservoir built)  |      |      |
|  | Upgrade the existing bulk water<br>storage and related pipework for<br>Villiersdorp by the end of June 2016   | Meters of pipeline  |      |      |
|  | Replacement of water distribution network   | Meters of pipeline  | 1428 |      |
|  | Replacement of water distribution network - Caledon   | Meters of pipeline  | 209  |      |
|  | Replacement of water distribution network - Botrivier   | Meters of pipeline  | 167  |      |
|  | Replacement of water distribution network - Grabouw   | Meters of pipeline  | 208  |      |
|  | Replacement of water distribution network - Riviersonderend   | Meters of pipeline  | 248  |      |
|  | Replacement of water distribution network - Villiersdorp  | Meters of pipeline  | 248  |      |
|  | Replacement of water distribution network - Genadendal  | Meters of pipeline  | 167  |      |
|  | Replacement of water distribution network - Greyton   | Meters of pipeline  | 181  |      |
|  | Upgrade of the existing Water<br>Treatment Plant  | Phases completed (Design and tender documentation and construction)                             | 1    | 1    |
|  | Construction of new bulk water supply to industrial area in Botriver  | Number of phases completed<br>(Design and tender<br>documentation and pipeline<br>construction) | 1    | 1    |
|  | Construction of new bulk water and sewerage supply to residential area in Villiersdorp  | Number of phases completed<br>(Design and tender<br>documentation and pipeline<br>construction  | 1    |      |
|  | Construction of new bulk water and sewerage supply to industrial area in Caledon  | Number of phases completed<br>(Design and tender<br>documentation and pipeline<br>construction) | 1    | 1    |
|  | Replacement of sewerage distribution network  | Meters of pipeline  | 4983 | 4983 |
|  | Replacement of sewerage distribution network - Botrivier  | Meters of pipeline  | 1500 | 1500 |
|  | Replacement of sewerage distribution network - Caledon  | Meters of pipeline  | 800  | 800  |

|       | Replacement of sewerage distribution network - Genadendal                  | Meters of pipeline   | 186    | 186    |
|-------|--|--|--------|--------|
|       | Replacement of sewerage distribution network - Grabouw                     | Meters of pipeline   | 1355   |        |
|       | Replacement of sewerage distribution network - Riviersonderend             | Meters of pipeline   | 167    | 167    |
|       | Replacement of sewerage distribution network - Villiersdorp                | Meters of pipeline   | 975    | 975    |
|       | Refurbishment of existing pump station Riviersonderend                     | Number of phases<br>(Refurbishment of the pump)                          | 1      | 1      |
|       | Upgrade of the Villiersdorp Waste<br>Water Treatment Works                 | Number of phases (Tender documentation and construction)                 | 1      | 1      |
|       | Upgrade of the Caledon Waste Water<br>Treatment Works                      | Number of phases (Tender documentation and construction)                 | 1      | 1      |
|       | Replacement and augmentation of<br>Stormwater network                      | Meters of pipeline   | 3262   | 3262   |
|       | Replacement and augmentation of<br>Stormwater network - Caledon            | Meters of pipeline   | 653    | 653    |
|       | Replacement and augmentation of<br>Stormwater network - Tesselaarsdal      | Meters of pipeline   | 95     | 95     |
|       | Replacement and augmentation of<br>Stormwater network - Botrivier          | Meters of pipeline   | 260    | 260    |
|       | Replacement and augmentation of<br>Stormwater network - Grabouw            | Meters of pipeline   | 645    | 645    |
|       | Replacement and augmentation of<br>Stormwater network - Genadendal         | Meters of pipeline   | 583    | 583    |
|       | Replacement and augmentation of<br>Stormwater network - Greyton            | Meters of pipeline   | 378    | 378    |
|       | Replacement and augmentation of<br>Stormwater network - Villiersdorp       | Meters of pipeline   | 276    | 276    |
|       | Replacement and augmentation of<br>Stormwater network -<br>Riviersonderend | Meters of pipeline   | 372    | 372    |
|       | Improvement of flood attenuation mechanisms in Caledon                     | Phases completed (Design and tender documentation and construction)      | 1      | 1      |
|       | Improvement of flood attenuation mechanisms in Greyton                     | Phases completed (Design and tender documentation and construction)      | 1      | 1      |
|       | Improvement of flood attenuation mechanisms in Genadendal                  | Phases completed (Design and<br>tender documentation and<br>construction | 1      | 1      |
|       | Construction of new roads  | Square meters constructed  | 32 672 | 32 672 |
| <br>• | -  | •  |        | <br>-  |

| Construction of new roads - Caledon                         | Square meters constructed | 3719   | 3719   |
|---|---------------------------|--------|--------|
| Construction of new roads - Botrivier                       | Square meters constructed | 3306   | 3306   |
| Construction of new roads - Grabouw                         | Square meters constructed | 6612   | 6612   |
| Construction of new roads -<br>Genadendal                   | Square meters constructed | 4959   | 4959   |
| Construction of new roads - Greyton                         | Square meters constructed | 3545   | 3545   |
| Construction of new roads -<br>Villiersdorp                 | Square meters constructed | 4746   | 4746   |
| Construction of new roads -<br>Riviersonderend              | Square meters constructed | 3719   | 3719   |
| Construction of new roads -<br>Tesselaarsdal                | Square meters constructed | 2066   | 2066   |
| Resurfacing / resealing of existing roads                   | Square meters constructed | 31390  | 31390  |
| Resurfacing / resealing of existing roads - Caledon         | Square meters constructed | 6109   | 6109   |
| Resurfacing / resealing of existing roads - Botrivier       | Square meters constructed | 3809   | 3809   |
| Resurfacing / resealing of existing roads - Grabouw         | Square meters constructed | 6893   | 6893   |
| Resurfacing / resealing of existing roads - Genadendal      | Square meters constructed | 3741   | 3741   |
| Resurfacing / resealing of existing roads - Greyton         | Square meters constructed | 3091   | 3091   |
| Resurfacing / resealing of existing roads - Villiersdorp    | Square meters constructed | 4679   | 4679   |
| Resurfacing / resealing of existing roads - Riviersonderend | Square meters constructed | 2983   | 2983   |
| Maintenance of gravel roads                                 | Linear meters maintained  | 21 853 | 21 853 |
| Maintenance of gravel roads -<br>Caledon                    | Linear meters maintained  | 1738   | 1738   |
| Maintenance of gravel roads -<br>Botrivier                  | Linear meters maintained  | 3738   | 3738   |
| Maintenance of gravel roads -<br>Grabouw                    | Linear meters maintained  | 1662   | 1662   |
| Maintenance of gravel roads -<br>Genadendal                 | Linear meters maintained  | 7400   | 7400   |
| Maintenance of gravel roads -<br>Greyton                    | Linear meters maintained  | 2164   | 2164   |
| Maintenance of gravel roads -<br>Villiersdorp               | Linear meters maintained  | 2308   | 2308   |
| Maintenance of gravel roads –<br>Riviersonderend            | Linear meters maintained  | 2842   | 2842   |
| Construction of solid waste transfer station in Genadendal  | Phase 2 completed         | 1      | 1      |

| 1  | 1  |   |  | <del> </del> |   |      |
|--|--|---|--|--------------|---|------|
|  |  | Closure and rehabilitation of Greyton landfill site   | Phases completed (Physical rehabilitation and Continuous monitoring) | 1            |   | 1    |
|  |  | Closure and rehabilitation of<br>Genadendal landfill sit  | Phases completed (Physical rehabilitation and Continuous monitoring) | 1            |   | 1    |
|  |  | Closure and rehabilitation of Riviersonderend landfill site   | Phases completed (Physical rehabilitation and Continuous monitoring) | 1            |   | 1    |
|  |  | Public awareness of recycling and composting  | Number of initiatives  | 1            |   | 1    |
|  |  | Limit water losses to less than 15%   | % of unaccounted for water   | 15           |   | 15   |
|  |  | Limit distribution losses for electricity to below 8.4%   | % unaccounted for electricity  | 8.4          |   | 8.4  |
|  | Conserve the natural environment and improve the quality   | Rehabilitation of the Palmiet River in<br>terms of the Environmental<br>Management Plan   | Hectares rehabilitated   | 5            |   | 5    |
|  | of our living<br>environment   | Development of maintenance plans<br>for Nature Reserves by the end of<br>June 2015  | Plans completed  | 2            |   |      |
|  |  | Development of maintenance plan for<br>Villiersdorp Nature Reserve by the<br>end of June 2015   | Plan completed   | 1            |   | 1    |
|  |  | Development of maintenance plan for<br>Caledon Nature Reserve by the end<br>of June 2015  | Plan completed   | 1            |   | 1    |
|  |  | Revision and/or development of<br>environmental bylaws in accordance<br>with the Environmental Management<br>Plan by the end of June 2015 | Number of bylaws   | 1            |   | 1    |
|  |  | Development of an Integrated<br>Environmental Management Plan by<br>the end of June 2017  | Plan completed   |              |   |      |
| To develop integrated and sustainable human settlements that will address the housing demand within the Theewaterskloof Area | The establishment of sustainable rural settlements in the villages of Klein begins, Nuweberg and Lebanon in following the Comprehensive Rural Development Process. | Purchase of land for the extension of<br>the Grabouw cemetery by the end of<br>June 2015  | Land purchased   | 100%         |   | 100% |
|  | Provision of economic and social   | Rebuilt the existing hall in Villiersdorp   | Hall completed   | 1            | 1 |      |

|                                   | facilities   | Provision of sport facilities  | Number of projects                      | 2   |   |   |   |   |
|-----------------------------------|--|--|---|-----|---|---|---|---|
|                                   | Implementation of the Human  | Implement the Riviersonderend<br>Housing project   | Number of sites serviced                | 200 |   |   |   | H |
|                                   | Settlements Program which includes programs such as  | Implement the Riviersonderend<br>Housing project   | Number of top structures completed      | 50  |   |   |   | Г |
|                                   | IRDP, EHP & EPHP) & Provision and  | Implement the Caledon 212 housing project  | Number of top structures completed      | 100 |   |   |   |   |
|                                   | Implementation of<br>serviced sites  | Implement the Villiersdorp 225 housing project   | Number of top structures completed      | 100 |   |   |   |   |
|                                   |  | Implement the Villiersdorp Destiny housing project   | Number of sites serviced                | 100 |   |   |   |   |
|                                   |  | Implement the Botrivier 181 housing project  | Number of sites serviced                | 100 |   |   |   |   |
|                                   |  | Implement the Rooidakke 1169 housing project   | Number of top structures completed      | 100 |   |   |   |   |
|                                   |  | Implement the Waterworks 366 housing project   | Number of sites serviced                | 266 |   |   |   |   |
|                                   |  | Implement the Waterworks 366 housing project   | Number of top structures completed      | 100 |   |   |   |   |
|                                   |  | Implement the Hillside 220 housing project   | Number of sites serviced                | 120 |   |   |   |   |
|                                   |  | Implement the Hillside 220 housing project   | Number of top structures completed      | 50  |   |   |   |   |
|                                   |  | Implement the Siteview Rectification housing project   | Number of top structures completed      | 200 |   |   |   |   |
|                                   | Acquire land for planned integrated Human Settlements                                      | Engage with the Department of<br>national Public Works to speed up the<br>land transfers to the municipality   | Number of engagements                   | 12  | 3 | 3 | 3 |   |
|                                   |  | Identify possible land parcels for future human settlements and submitted to council by end June 2016  | Land parcels identified                 |     |   |   |   |   |
| Improved environmental management | The replication of sustainable concepts and methodologies developed as part of the Grabouw | Identification of projects for replication of sustainable concepts and methodologies developed as part of the Grabouw Sustainable Development Initiative | Number of projects identified per annum | 1   |   |   |   |   |
| Improved environmental            | Sustainable<br>Development<br>Initiative   | Establish agreements with partners   | Number of agreement established         | 5   |   |   |   |   |
| management                        | Roll-out of the 110%<br>Green economy  | Facilitate the meeting of the 110% green forum   | Number of meetings per annum            | 4   | 1 | 1 | 1 |   |

| ı |                        | Finalizata all               | Agains a building plane within 20                                   | 0/ A                        | 00   |   |   |   | 00   |
|---|------------------------|------------------------------|---|-----------------------------|------|---|---|---|------|
|   |                        | Evaluate all development     | Approve building plans within 30 days for buildings less than 500m2 | % Approved                  | 80   |   |   |   | 80   |
|   |                        | proposals for                | and 60 days for buildings larger than                               |                             |      |   |   |   |      |
| 1 |                        | environmental                | 500m2 after all information required                                |                             |      |   |   |   |      |
|   |                        | sustainability               | is correctly submitted  | 0, 00                       |      |   |   |   |      |
|   |                        | Evaluate all                 | Process land use applications within                                | % Of applications evaluated | 100  |   |   |   | 100  |
|   |                        | development                  | 60 days after receipt of all  |                             |      |   |   |   |      |
|   |                        | proposals for                | outstanding and relevant information and documents                  |                             |      |   |   |   |      |
|   |                        | environmental sustainability | and documents   |                             |      |   |   |   |      |
|   |                        | Evaluate all                 | Davidonment of Acathotic avidalines                                 | Number of towns             | 1    |   |   |   | 1    |
|   |                        | development                  | Development of Aesthetic guidelines for all towns                   | Number of towns             | 1    |   |   |   | 1    |
|   |                        | proposals for                | Tot all towns   |                             |      |   |   |   |      |
|   |                        | environmental                |   |                             |      |   |   |   |      |
|   |                        | sustainability               |   |                             |      |   |   |   |      |
|   |                        | Evaluate all                 | Development of structural plans for                                 | Structural plans completed  | 100% |   |   |   | 100% |
|   |                        | development                  | Myddelton and Tesselaarsdal   |                             |      |   |   |   |      |
|   |                        | proposals for                | ,   |                             |      |   |   |   |      |
|   |                        | environmental                |   |                             |      |   |   |   |      |
|   |                        | sustainability               |   |                             |      |   |   |   |      |
|   | Increased community    | Roll out of a traffic        | Review identified by-laws annually                                  | Number of by-laws reviewed  | 1    |   |   |   | 1    |
|   | safety through traffic | policing                     |   |                             |      |   |   |   |      |
|   | policing, bylaw        | intensification              |   |                             |      |   |   |   |      |
|   | enforcement and        | project                      |   |                             |      |   |   |   |      |
|   | disaster management    | Roll out of a traffic        | Submit quarterly progress reports on                                | Number of reports submitted | 4    | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1    |
|   |                        | policing<br>intensification  | the implementation of the   |                             |      |   |   |   |      |
|   |                        |                              | intensification of traffic policing to the steering committee       |                             |      |   |   |   |      |
|   |                        | project Implementation of    | Compile and submit a Special Rates                                  | Special Rates areas policy  | 1    |   |   |   | 1    |
|   |                        | Town Renewal                 | areas policy to council for approval                                | submitted to council        | 1    |   |   |   | 1    |
|   |                        | Strategies by using          | areas policy to council for approval                                | Submitted to council        |      |   |   |   |      |
|   |                        | mechanisms such as           |   |                             |      |   |   |   |      |
|   |                        | Special Rates Areas          |   |                             |      |   |   |   |      |
|   |                        | Implementation of            | Submit quarterly progress reports on                                | Number of reports submitted | 4    | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1    |
|   |                        | Law Enforcement              | the implementation of the law                                       |                             |      |   |   |   |      |
|   |                        | Strategy                     | enforcement strategy to the portfolio                               |                             |      |   |   |   |      |
|   |                        |                              | committee for public safety   |                             |      |   |   |   |      |
|   |                        |                              |   |                             | 1    |   |   |   |      |

| SFA 05                     | Strategic objective   | PDO   | KPI [R]   | Unit of Measurement  | Annual<br>Target | Q1 | Q2 | Q3 | Q4 |
|----------------------------|---|---|---|--|------------------|----|----|----|----|
|                            | Creating and enabling environment favourable for economic and human development in a sustainable manner | Replication of the methodology used to successfully attract private sector investment to Elgin/Grabouw to at least one other area in the Theewaterskloof jurisdiction | Complete the expression of interest process by end June 2016  | Process completed  |                  |    |    |    |    |
|                            |   | Implement the Youth<br>Development Strategy in  | Host the annual young Entrepreneur's fair   | Number hosted  | 1                | 1  |    |    |    |
| ent                        |   | line with National<br>programs such as EPWP,<br>CWP and the youth<br>entrepreneurial project  | Establish young enterprises   | Number of enterprises established per annum                | 5                | 1  | 1  | 1  | 2  |
| Local Economic Development |   | establishment of<br>partnerships that will<br>result in the improved<br>social conditions of<br>certain communities   | Establish partnerships  | Number of MOA's signed                                     | 1                |    |    |    | 1  |
| Поп                        |   | Establish an investor and developer institutional friendly environment  | Implement the plan for an investor friendly municipality  | Number of interviews constituted with potential developers | 1                |    |    |    | 1  |
| Eco                        |   | within the Municipality   | Develop SMME's  | Number of training workshops per annum                     | 4                | 1  | 1  | 1  | 1  |
| Local                      |   |   | Develop small farmer support<br>strategy and submit draft to council<br>for approval  | Draft strategy submitted to council                        | 1                |    |    |    | 1  |
| _                          |   | Contracting and Implementation of the   | Sign contracts with investors   | Number of contracts signed                                 | 2                |    |    |    | 2  |
|                            |   | Grabouw Investment Initiative   | Update the Grabouw Investment<br>Initiative program plan annually   | Number of updates  | 1                |    |    |    | 1  |
|                            |   |   | Facilitate the meeting of the<br>Sustainable Development Steering<br>Committee  | Number of meetings   | 4                | 1  | 1  | 1  | 1  |
|                            |   |   | Submit quarterly progress report to the portfolio committee for development services and the Sustainable Development Steering Committee | Number of reports submitted                                | 4                | 1  | 1  | 1  | 1  |

# **CHAPTER 7: SECTOR PLANS**

# 7 OVERVIEW OF SECTOR PLANS

This Chapter will focus on the current status of the Municipalities sector plans. These plans support the worldwide strategy summed up in the IDP, and focuses on specific sectors within the context of local government.

# 7.1 HIGH LEVEL SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK 7.1.1 STATUS OF THE SDF

The Built Environment Support Program (BESP) was approved by Council in September 2012. This was referred to DEA&DP to be considered in conjunction with the Council approved SDF.

### 7.1.2 OVERVIEW

This Human Settlements Plan (HSP) is prepared under the auspices of the Built Environment Support Program (BESP), an initiative between the Western Cape Department of Human Settlements (DoHS) and the Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning (DEA&DP), to promote integrated and sustainable human settlements. In terms of Component 1 of the BESP, support is being given to municipalities to produce credible Human Settlement Plans (HSP's) and Spatial Development Frameworks (SDF's). This approach requires a paradigm shift away from the simple delivery of houses, to providing human settlements as endorsed by the Breaking New Ground (BNG) and Isidima policy initiatives pertaining to integrated and sustainable human settlements.

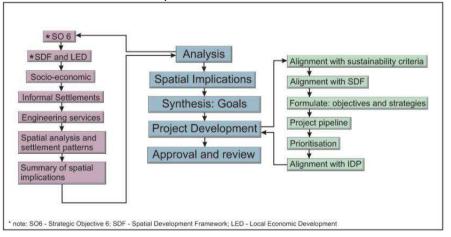
- The TWK HSP should therefore be read together with the Municipal IDP and the Theewaterskloof Spatial Development Framework (SDF). We can look upon the integration of the 3 sectors, as a strategic plan as well as an implementation plan in relation to integrated human settlement planning and housing delivery.
- The approach that will lead to a truly integrated planning process, incorporating and linking with the following documents, namely the IDP, the SDF, Growth Potential of Towns Study and the LED, as well as alignment with the TWK spatial development strategies according to the latest SDF (2011).

The TWK Spatial Development Framework (SDF: FEBRUARY 2012) (Table 5.2 and Table 5.3), also contains specific proposals for each rural node, which include the settlement of off-farm workers within settlements such as Lebanon, Velaphi and Bissitsdrift and on-farm settlement of farm workers in Vveboom.

Table 5.2 contains a summary of challenges identified in the TWK SDF relating to human settlement development, followed by their implications for this HSP.

The HSP as one of the sectorial components of the IDP is required to reflect these challenges and to recommend appropriate solutions to give effect to the SDF. As a background to these challenges that exist, the goals and objectives and spatial development vision, principles to guide human settlement implementation, including:

- Adopt the approach to shift from "housing" to the development of sustainable settlements;
- Accelerate the delivery of housing as a strategy for poverty alleviation;
- Implement the policies of BNG and Isidima, namely economic sustainability (access to economic opportunities); social sustainability (access to public facilities) and ecological sustainability (conservation of scares resources).

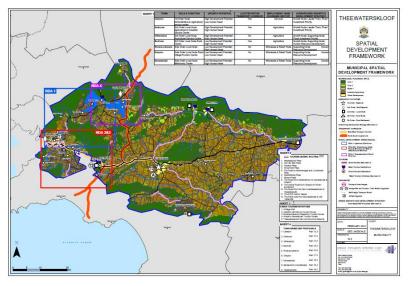


# The SDF and the HSP as a sector plans needs to be aligned with the IDP, in order to:

- Identify strategic land portions.
- The need for spatial restructuring through appropriate allocation of
- Housing on public and private land to facilitate integration.
- Meeting sustainability objectives in towns with low growth potential.
- Upgrading of "poverty pockets".
- Prioritize informal settlements. (Addressing the housing backlog estimated at 8500 units.)
- Prioritize housing projects
- Undertake regular updates of the housing data base to ensure predictability of land supply.
- Co-ordinate bulk service delivery with housing programme.

- Future residential development needs to be aligned with the growth potential of urban nodes.
- Apply project sustainability criteria.

# a) MAP 4: MUNICIPAL SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK



# 7.2 DISTASTER MANAGEMENT POLICY 7.2.1 STATUS OF THE DISASTER MANAGEMENT POLICY

Theewaterskloof has an approved Disaster Management policy.

### 7.2.2 OVERVIEW

As per Section 53 (1) of the Disaster Management Act, 57 of 2005 each municipality must:

- prepare a disaster management plan for its area according to the circumstances prevailing in the area;
- co-ordinate and align the implementation of its plan with those of other organs of state and institutional role-players; and
- regularly review and update its plan; and through appropriate mechanisms, processes and procedure established in terms of Chapter 4 of the Local Government Systems Act, 2000 (Act No. 32 of 2000),
- Consult the local community on the preparation or amendment of its plan.

Theewaterskloof Municipality has taken the disaster management option of working in conjunction with the Overberg District Municipality and making use of their infrastructure in cases of disaster management (see Article 55(b) of the Disaster Management Act).

During disasters and incidents the first response will come from Theewaterskloof Municipality. If such incidents or disasters are of such magnitude that Theewaterskloof Municipality can't cope, Overberg District Municipality will be activated and for that matter Province as the chain of events will occur. All incidents will be coordinated by Overberg District Municipality.

Management of disasters must be seen as an on-going process and cannot be an addon, chaotic set of actions during a disaster.

Risk Management Strategies regarding disasters include:

- Well planned developments, not in floodplain areas
- Risk assessments to be conducted before developing areas
- Ensuring to understand the responsibilities and communication during a disaster.
- Regular maintenance of critical areas which amongst others include:
  - Storm water systems including rivers, canals, catch pits, intakes, etc.
  - River systems
  - Firebreaks

# 7.3 WATER AND SEWER MASTER PLAN 7.3.1 STATUS OF THE WATER AND SEWER MASTER PLAN

Water and Sewer Master Plans are in place for all the towns in TWKM's Management Area and are linked to the SDF. The future development areas were identified as part of the SDF. Water supply and sanitation services are balanced with land usage and development planning. All service delivery is done in accordance with the availability of water and the capacities of the WTWs and WWTWs that are in place or that will be implemented.

### 7.3.2 OVERVIEW

The Capital Budget increased from R82.043M in 2010/11 to R87.304M in 2011/12, R70.045M in 2012/13 and R77.966M in 2013/14. Capital funding will have to increase substantially if existing service levels are to be sustained, which has to be the goal. In this regard TWKM's own funding, as well as the MIG

funding must significantly exceed inflation. Other possible sources of funding and innovative funding mechanisms have to be explored. An Asset Management Plan needs to be developed from the Asset Register, which will indicate the real replacement values and service lives of the assets and the funds required to provide for adequate asset replacement.

### 7.4 STORM WATER MASTER PLAN

### 7.4.1 STATUS OF THE STORM WATER MASTER PLAN

The SWMP was completed in 2009 (last update). The municipality is currently in the process of upgrading the IMQS by linking the SWMP with IMQS.

### 7.4.2 OVERVIEW

# Study of existing storm water systems

- Obtain all available data, layout plans, as built drawings and information from TWK
- Obtain design and construction plans and info from various instances for all developments currently in the planning or construction phase.
- Compiled collated data into data sets consisting of storm water drainage system detail tables and layout plans to be issued for gis, AutoCAD and storm water drainage modeling software.

### Storm water management planning

- Hydrological and hydraulic model compilation of simulation
- Existing storm water drainage system analysis and assessment
- Remedial measures for flood and erosion control of future development drainage
- Capital cost estimates

### Flood line determination

- To comply with legal requirements
- To establish if any parts of towns or future developments are exposed to a flood risk
- Detailed flood line studies for each town

### 7.5 INTEGRATED WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN

### 7.5.1 STATUS OF THE INTEGRATED WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN

The first IWMP was drafted in March 2007 and was updated in 2010.

### 7.5.2 OVERVIEW

The Plan takes particular note of importance of local authority waste management planning. It underlines the following principles of the National Waste Management Strategy:

- The prevention of waste generation;
- The recovery of waste of which the generation cannot be prevented, and
- The safe disposal of waste that cannot be recovered

The Plan addresses all areas of waste management – from waste prevention and minimisation (Waste avoidance), to its collection, treatment, recovery and final disposal. It does not only address the practicalities of waste management, but also the issues of public education and changing concepts, as these are vital to a successful management system.

The Plan is guided by national and provincial legislation.

### 7.6 INTEGRATED TRANSPORT PLAN

### 7.6.1 STATUS OF THE INTEGRATED TRANSPORT PLAN

The development and adoption of the ITP was facilitated through the Overberg District Municipality.

# 7.6.2 OVERVIEW

The main transport needs for the Theewaterskloof Municipality include:

- Provision of regular and safe public transport
- improvement of Transport facilities to schools, hospitals and police stations
- Provision of facilities for non-motorized transport and the disabled
- Coordination of transport facilities for tourists to the area

Theewaterskloof's response to these needs is aligned with the Strategies as stated in the Overberg District Municipality's IDP, namely: Provision of Basic Services, Human resource development, Financial Development, Economic Development and institutional development.

### 7.7 PAVEMENT MANANAGEMENT

### 7.7.1 STATUS OF THE PAVEMENT MANAGEMENT PLAN

The PMS was completed in 2007. The upgrade of this system is scheduled for the 2013/14 financial year.

### 7.7.2 OVERVIEW

PMS is divided into 2 systems namely:

GRMS (Gravel Road Management System) and Pavement Management System (PAVED)

### **DATA COLLECTION**

- The following data were involved in the network assessment:
- Network definition
- Network characterization
- Pavement condition visual assessment

### PRESENTATION OF THE COMPUTER RESULTS OBTAINED FROM THE ANALYSIS

- Detailed outputs
- Maps
- Histograms
- Pie charts surfacing and structure
- Priority listing
- Distribution of recommended resurfacing

### **BUDGETING**

- Different funding scenarios
- Backlog calculations
- Prediction of condition
- Prediction of remaining life

# 7.8 AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT PLAN

### 7.8.1 STATUS OF AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT PLAN

Air Quality function is being performed in line with Overberg District Municipality's approved Air Quality Management Plan. Theewaterskloof municipality does not have the capacity (financial and human) to develop its own AQMP and to implement such a plan. This shortcoming was reported to the Minister.

### 7.8.2 OVERVIEW

Overberg District Municipality is the licensing authority in terms of NEM:AQA (act No 39 of 2004) to issue Atmospheric Emission License for Listed Activities, which include the followings:

- Reviewing of the Atmospheric Emission licenses received from the Listed Activities Industries.
- Investigating Air Quality related complaints within the Overberg District Region.
- Developing the Overberg District Municipality Air Quality By-Law.
- The ODM Air Quality Management Plan has been drawn up and adopted.
- ODM have an Interim Air Quality Officer for Air Quality Function that is assisted by four Officials, one from each Sub District.
- ODM also attend the yearly Provincial Air Quality Officer Forum

### 7.8.3 DISASTER MANAGEMENT PLAN

### Introduction

### PURPOSE OF THE DISASTER MANAGEMENT PLAN

The preparation of the disaster management plans by municipal entities is according to Section 52 and 53 of the Disaster Management Act.

The disaster management plan for the Theewaterskloof Municipality describes the role of the Municipality during a disaster and the role Council should play in taking part in disaster management.

Disaster management does not only kick in when an occurrence happens but manage all relevant pre-development projects and all risk specific prevention measures that are taken by line-functions to prevent disasters from occurring.

# **LEGISLATION**

This plan has taken into consideration existing legislation:

- The constitution
- The Disaster Management Act (Act 57 of 2002)
- The National Disaster Management Framework
- The Draft Western Cape Disaster Management Framework
- The Draft Overberg Disaster Management Framework
- The Disaster Management Plan of the Overberg
- All risk specific plans that already exist in the District, Province and National Spheres.

# **Disaster Management Advisory Forum**

Although no Advisory forum has been established formal in Theewaterskloof Municipality, the Municipality forms part of the Fire protection association as is required by National Government this forum includes mostly private farm owners and all Government land owners throughout the district and also established volunteer fire fighting units in Greyton, Genadendal and Botriver.

# **Disaster Management Framework**

Theewaterskloof Municipality developed a Disaster Management Framework in cooperation with the Overberg District Municipality.

This plan was adopted and approved by council on 5<sup>th</sup> May 2011 The following extracts from the resolution.

### RECOMMENDATION FROM PORTFOLIO

#### RECOMMENDATION BY COMMITTEE 06 APRIL 2011

After the Chairperson had given the Councillors an opportunity, and the item had been thoroughly discussed, on a proposal by Councillor C Booysen-Nefdt, seconded by Councillor J Nellie, it was recommended as follows:

# **RECOMMENDATION TO COUNCIL:**

#### It is recommended that:

1. the Disaster Management Policy be approved;

# **Disaster Management Centre**

This centre exists with Overberg District Municipality

### **Disaster Management Plans**

Within the Disaster Management Plan the following risks has been Identified

- Floods
- Fire
- Road accidents
- Wind storms
- Vandalism & Theft

These risks are dealt within Theewaterskloof Municipality as and when occurs with help and assistants from Overberg District Municipality.

And will be re assessed annually.

Training is dealt by ODM.

### **Risk Assessment**

The following table shows the different risks influence on different Departments

| Risk              | Dept 1 TECHNICAL | Dept 2 ELECTRICITY | Dept 3 TOWN MANAGEMENT | Dept 4 DEVELOPMENT |
|-------------------|------------------|--------------------|------------------------|--------------------|
| Risk A            | X                |                    | X                      |                    |
| FLOODS            |                  |                    |                        |                    |
| Risk B            | X                | X                  | X                      | X                  |
| FIRE              |                  |                    |                        |                    |
| Risk C            | X                | X                  | X                      | X                  |
| WIND              |                  |                    |                        |                    |
| STORMS            |                  |                    |                        |                    |
| Risk D            |                  |                    | X                      |                    |
| ROAD ACCIDENTS    |                  |                    |                        |                    |
| Risk E            |                  | X                  | X                      |                    |
| VANDALISM & THEFT |                  |                    |                        |                    |

### Risk reduction

The following risk reduction projects are related to the risks identified

- Flood damage control
- River rehabilitation
- Pre flood Warnings
- Fire risk reduction of alien control

# Response and recovery

Communication of risks and Disasters and incidents is done by line function in TWK via the Disaster Management Office which is relayed to ODM Fire and Rescue

### **Information Management and communication**

Training and awareness is all done by ODM Fire and Rescue

# Funding

A small annual budget is annually prepared for Theewaterskloof Municipality by the Disaster Manager and is kept to help in Risk reduction and assistance during incidents or Disasters. This Budget is supplemented by Overberg District Municipality.

**Disaster Risk Register for identified high risk developments** 

| 1.        | 2.          | 3.            | 4.           | 5.                   | 6.           |
|-----------|-------------|---------------|--------------|----------------------|--------------|
| Project   | Project     | Primary &     | Risk         | Risk Reduction       | Additional   |
| Reference | Description | Secondary     | Description  | (Prevention/         | comments by  |
|           |             | Stakeholders  |              | Mitigation/          | Disaster     |
|           |             |               |              | Preparedness)        | Management   |
|           |             |               |              | actions to be taken  |              |
|           | Housing     | Municipal     | Floods,      | Fire management      | Prevent from |
|           |             | line function | Fire, Wind   | in informal          | building in  |
|           |             | and ODM       | storms       | settlement areas     | low wetland  |
|           |             |               |              | Managing water       | areas and in |
|           |             |               |              | drainage system      | flood line   |
|           |             |               |              |                      | areas        |
|           | Electricity | Municipal     | Floods,      | Keep overhead        | Prevent from |
|           | lines &     | line function | Fire Theft & | lines clear of       | building in  |
|           | substations | and ODM       | Vandalism    | vegetation , prevent | low wetland  |
|           |             |               |              | building substations | areas and in |
|           |             |               |              | in low flood line    | flood line   |
|           |             |               |              | areas                | areas        |
|           | Sewerage    | Municipal     | Pollution of | Daily & weekly       | Prevent from |
|           | lines and   | line function | environment  | inspection,          | building in  |
|           | plants      | and ODM       |              | Budgeting to         | low wetland  |
|           |             |               |              | replace old out      | areas and in |
|           |             |               |              | dated pipe lines     | flood line   |
|           |             |               |              |                      | areas        |

# 7.9 STATUS OF ALL SECTOR PLANS

| Sector Plan                 | Theewaterskloof Status       | District Status     |
|-----------------------------|------------------------------|---------------------|
| Three year financial Plan   | Adopted and approved         | Three year Budget   |
|                             |                              | (MTEF)              |
| Water Services              | Adopted by the Full TWK      | Approved            |
| Development Plan            | Council                      |                     |
| Water and Sanitation        | Adopted                      | N/A                 |
| Master Plan                 |                              |                     |
| Water Resource Plan         | Source Funding               | N/A                 |
| Water Conservation and      | Adopted                      | N/A                 |
| Water Demand Strategy       |                              |                     |
| Waste Management Plan       | Adopted                      | One in operation    |
| Storm Water Master Plan     | To be reviewed 2015/16       | N/A                 |
| Pavement Management         | Updating still in progress.  | N/A                 |
| System                      | Multiyear project            |                     |
| Integrated Transport Plan   | Adopted by Council           | currently being     |
|                             |                              | updated             |
| Energy/Electricity Plan     | N/A                          | N/A                 |
| Riviersonderend Electricity | 09/10 Plan in use. Review    | N/A                 |
| Supply                      | not necessary in short term. |                     |
| Caledon Electricity Supply  | 2007/2008 Plan in use.       | N/A                 |
| Master Plan                 |                              |                     |
| Greyton Electricity Supply  | 05/06 Plan in use. Review    | N/A                 |
|                             | not necessary in short term. |                     |
| Villiersdorp Electricity    | 07/08 Plan in use. Review    | N/A                 |
| Supply                      | not necessary in short term. |                     |
| Disaster Management         | Adopted May 2011             | Yes- adopted August |
| Plan                        |                              | 2012                |

| Spatial Development      | Adopted                      | Approved 2004 - not   |  |
|--------------------------|------------------------------|-----------------------|--|
| Framework                |                              | updated since and     |  |
|                          |                              | should receive        |  |
|                          |                              | attention as part of  |  |
|                          |                              | new generation IDP    |  |
|                          |                              | development           |  |
| Local Economic           | Adopted                      | Finalized July 2009   |  |
| Development Strategy     |                              |                       |  |
| Housing Plan             | Adopted - Incorporated in    | N/A                   |  |
|                          | the BESP                     |                       |  |
| Performance Management   | Adopted                      | Being Developed       |  |
| Plan                     |                              |                       |  |
| Finance Management       | Adopted                      | currently operational |  |
| Plan                     |                              |                       |  |
| Municipal Risk Plan      | Adopted.                     |                       |  |
| Air Quality Management   | approval will be obtained at | Yes                   |  |
| Plan                     | council meeting of 27 May    |                       |  |
|                          | 2014                         |                       |  |
| Integrated HIV/Aids Plan | Adopted                      | Operational           |  |
| Workplace Skills Plan    | Approved and adopted 07      | Operational and       |  |
|                          | June 2010                    | revised Annually      |  |
| Financial sustainability | Adopted                      |                       |  |
| Challenge                |                              |                       |  |
| Employment Equity        | Yes                          | Yes                   |  |
|                          |                              |                       |  |

#### **CHAPTER 8: PROJECTS AND INVESTMENTS**

#### 8.1 CAPITAL PROGRAMME: 2014 - 2016

| Theewaterskloof Municipality |  |             | SOURCE OF FINANCE           | Capital 2015-16 |
|------------------------------|--|-------------|-----------------------------|-----------------|
| TOWN                         | PROJECT  | FUNCTION    |                             |                 |
| Caledon                      | Extension 12 Infrastructure Contribution               | Land        | Capital Replacement Reserve | 400 000         |
| Villiersdorp                 | New Storm Water Infrastructure, Phukom                 | Roads       | MIG                         | 3 000 000       |
| Tesserlaarsdal               | Access Road  | Roads       | Loans                       | 800 000         |
| Villiersdorp                 | New water connector pipe, Phukom housing               | Water       | MIG                         | 500 000         |
| TWK                          | Repair and Replace Water pre-paid meters               | Water       | Loans                       | 500 000         |
| Riviersonderend              | Upgrade Bulk Water Storage Capacity - New              | Water       | MIG 1 873                   |                 |
|                              | Reservoir  |             | Capital out of Revenue      | 626 740         |
|                              |  |             | Loans                       | 1 000 000       |
| Caledon                      | New cable between Aandblom & Veldblomtuin sub-stations | Electricity | Loans                       | 3 000 000       |
| Caledon                      | Replace switch station c/o Human & V Riebeeck street   | Electricity | Capital out of Revenue      | 720 000         |
| Grabouw                      | High mast/Street lights                                | Electricity | MIG                         | 415 142         |
| Villiersdorp                 | High mast/Street lights                                | Electricity | MIG                         | 415 142         |
| Villiersdorp                 | Upgrade overhead line, Caledon & Unie Avenue           | Electricity | Capital out of Revenue      | 500 000         |
| Villiersdorp                 | Electrification of 251 houses                          | Electricity | NEP                         | 4 385 965       |
|                              |  |             | Capital out of Revenue      | 614 035         |
| Greyton/<br>Genadendal       | Upgrade Network, Main Street                           | Electricity | Capital out of Revenue      | 800 000         |
| Riviersonderend              | Upgrading Buitekant Street, Phase II                   | Electricity | Capital out of Revenue      | 600 000         |
| Caledon                      | Upgrade of Waste Water Treatment Works<br>(Housing     | Sewerage    | Loans                       | 500 000         |
| Caledon                      | Upgrade Main Outfall Sewer                             | Sewerage    | Loans                       | 3 000 000       |
| Villiersdorp                 | Upgrade Waste Water Treatment Works                    | Sewerage    | MIG                         | 10 000 000      |
|                              |  |             | Capital out of Revenue      | 2 500 000       |
| Grabouw                      | Grabouw Waste Water Treatment Plan                     | Sewerage    | Capital out of Revenue      | 491 228         |
|                              |  |             | RBIG                        | 3 508 772       |
| Grabouw                      | Extension of Water Waste Transfer Station              | Solid Waste | MIG                         | 3 000 000       |

| Theewaterskloof Municipality |                            |                       | SOURCE OF FINANCE           | Capital 2015-16 |  |
|------------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------|--|
| TOWN                         | PROJECT                    | FUNCTION              |                             |                 |  |
| TWK                          | Low cost housing project   | Housing               | Housing                     | -               |  |
| Caledon                      | Low cost housing project   | Housing               | Housing                     | -               |  |
| Grabouw                      | Low cost housing project   | Housing               | Housing                     | 5 400 000       |  |
| Villiersdorp                 | Low cost housing project   | Housing               | Housing                     | -               |  |
| Riviersonderend              | Low cost housing project   | Housing               | Housing                     | 3 500 000       |  |
| Tesselaarsdal                | New Sport Facility Phase 1 | Sport                 | Capital out of Revenue      | 46 716          |  |
|                              |                            |                       | Loan                        | 750 000         |  |
| TWK                          | Inventory Items            | Finance               | Capital Replacement Reserve | 38 378          |  |
| TWK                          | Inventory Items            | Technical<br>Services | Capital Replacement Reserve | 158 300         |  |
| TWK                          | Inventory Items            | Development<br>Admin  | Capital Replacement Reserve | 21 000          |  |
| TWK                          | Inventory Items            | Traffic               | Capital Replacement Reserve | 257 565         |  |
| Caledon                      | Inventory Items            | Operational           | Capital Replacement Reserve | 350 500         |  |
| Greyton/Genadendal           | Inventory Items            | Operational           | Capital Replacement Reserve | 145 000         |  |
| TWK                          | Inventory Items            | Internal<br>Audit     | Capital Replacement Reserve | -               |  |
| TWK                          | Inventory Items            | Corporate             | Capital Replacement Reserve | 252 600         |  |
| TWK                          | Inventory Items            | IT                    | Capital Replacement Reserve | 852 000         |  |
| Grabouw                      | Inventory Items            | Operational           | Capital out of Revenue      | 558 095         |  |
|                              | ·                          | '                     | Capital Replacement Reserve | 235 600         |  |
| Riviersonderend              | Inventory Items            | Operational           | Capital Replacement Reserve | 104 300         |  |
| Villiersdorp                 | Inventory Items            | Operational           | Capital out of Revenue      | 203 700         |  |
| TWK                          | Inventory Items            | Electricity           | Capital out of Revenue      | 187 000         |  |
| TWK                          | Inventory Items            | Library               | Capital out of Revenue      | 235 600         |  |
|                              |                            |                       | TOTAL                       | 60 946          |  |

### 8.2 3SECTOR DEPARTMENTS INTERVENTIONS/COMMITMENTS (IDP INDABA 2)

The following commitments and comments were made by the Sector Departments in response to their IDP issues

#### 8.2.1 DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION PROJECTS AND PROGRAMMES

| Project Description  | Salient Points of Discussion | Progress<br>(Sector update/Response)   | Agreement Status<br>No response/Partially addressed<br>Fully addressed |
|--|------------------------------|--|--|
| Xhosa School (Dual<br>Primary and high) in<br>Villiersdorp |                              | June 2014: WCED: The Education Department is dependent on the Municipality for the provisioning of land for the building of the school. The area where the community wants the school to be built is part of the future development of the Villiersdorp town. We are waiting on a response from the Theewaterskloof Municipality w.r.t. the development and servicing of the proposed land earmarked for the building of the school.  According to the town manager of Villiersdorp the site will be ready towards the end of 2015.  In the project description column reference is made to a primary and high school. Please note that the school in question is a primary school only since there is sufficient provisioning for high school learners in Villiersdorp.  DLG: For municipal attention | Fully Addressed  |

 $^{\rm 3}$  Spatial Maps are attached as Annexure: C

# Progress with implementing IDP Indaba 2 Agreements for 2014/15

| Project<br>Description  | Salient Points of Discussion  | Progress<br>(Sector update/Response)   | Agreement Status<br>No response<br>Partially addressed<br>Fully addressed |
|---|---|--|---|
| IDP Indaba 2013<br>Agreement:<br>Transport of<br>Learners in<br>Lebanon | The municipality requested that the Department of Education relook at the issue of learners being picked up on the N2. Learners still have to walk quite a distance from their homes in adverse conditions.   | June 2014: WCED: The principal of the school was informed that an application for the extension of the bus route to the Lebanon Village should be initiated by him. According to the principal he had applied for an extension on two occasions in the past and both were declined since the distance to the pick-up point is only 1.4 km which is in breach of the WCED's limit of 3 km walking distance to the pick-up point.  The principal submitted a new application which was also declined by the WCED on 07 October 2014 as the responsibility to ensure that learners get to their pick-up points remains the responsibility of the parents.   | Fully Addressed   |
| Site earmarked<br>for building of<br>school in<br>Grabouw               | The municipality requested further information regarding a site that was identified for the construction of a school in Grabouw. To date no construction has taken place and the municipality had planned to use the land to build an amphitheatre and sports ground. The municipality would like to know what the Department's intention is with the land. | <b>June 2014:</b> WCED: We assume the site that the municipality refers to is Erf 935. With the riots in Grabouw about two years ago, WCED built a mobile school on Erf 570 in Grabouw. The fear was that if learner numbers increased, as they had over the preceding years in Grabouw, that the mobile school erected on Erf 570 would not be sufficient. The WCED therefore also leased Erf 935 from the municipality and established a hard surface and fence on the site to place more mobiles in the event that learner numbers drastically increased. Since then the fence has been vandalised, but the site remains sufficient to place mobiles there at short notice should the numbers increase. The idea is to build the new Umyezu Wama Aphile SS on Farm 295 and move the secondary learners out of the mobile school into the permanent school a.s.a.p. Then to use the existing mobile school on Erf 570 to accommodate the primary learners at Umyezu Wama Aphile PS when this school is eventually replaced with a permanent structure. When the primary school temporarily moves into the mobile school, we might require erf 935 to place more mobiles as the numbers at the primary school has continued to grow. The construction of the new permanent Umyezu Wama Aphile High School has started and the planning for the replacement of the old Umyezu Wama Aphile Primary School has also been commissioned. The need to decant the primary school learners when their school is replaced is still eminent and we still envision that we will require the additional space on Erf 935 for this decanting. The need for Erf 935 at this stage is only temporary and the WCED does not at this stage plan to use the site permanently. |   |

#### 8.2.2 DEPARTMENT OF CULTURAL AFFAIRS AND SPORT

| Name of Project   | Location within municipality   | Duration of the project   | Project Value (capital/<br>operational) |
|---|--|---|---|
| Sport Development: MOD Programmes                       | Villiersdorp (2)<br>Caledon (2)<br>Grabouw (2)   | Ongoing   | R 106 744 per venue per annum           |
| Arts and Culture: Funding Transfers                     | Organisations from across the districts  | Annually  | R 11 911 000                            |
| Arts and Culture: Initiation Programme                  | Overberg DM  | May 2015 – July 2015, October 2015 – January 2016   | R 162 400                               |
| Arts and Culture: Music development programme           | Overberg DM  | Annually  | R 99 000                                |
| Arts and Culture: Drama Festival                        | Overberg DM – all towns in the district  | June 2015 - November 2015   | R 122 300                               |
| Museums Services: support to affiliated museums         | Theewaterskloof  | Annually  | R 702 536<br>R 358 580                  |
| Sport Club development                                  | 415 Clubs in various sport codes have<br>benefited from support such as capacity<br>building, financial assistance for<br>transport to games | 415 Clubs in various sport codes have benefited from support such as capacity building, financial assistance for transport to games | R 15 000 per club per 3 year cycle      |
| Sport Infrastructure: MIG Project – New Sport Facility  | Villiersdorp   | Status TBC  | R 15 087 841                            |
| Archive Services: records management course             | Course roll out is dependent on which municipality officials apply to attend   | 2015/16 2 Records management course – 5 registry clerks   | N/A                                     |
| Sport Major Events: Inter Provincial Netball Tournament | Theewaterskloof Sport Club   | TBC   | TBC                                     |

#### 8.2.3 DEPARTMENT OF LOCAL GOVERNMENT

| Name of Project              | Financial<br>Year | Description of Project  | Value of Projects  |
|------------------------------|-------------------|---|--|
| MIG Projects<br>(MIG Values) | 2015/16           | Riviersonderend: New 2ML Reservoir. Caledon: New Waste Water Treatment Works Flow Analysis and Quality Investigation. Caledon: New Waste Water Treatment Works Feasibility Study. Villiersdorp: Rehabilitate Waste Water Treatment Works Villiersdorp: (Budget Maintenance ) Rehabilitate Waste Water Treatment Works. Villiersdorp: ERF 24 Upgrade Exteernal Sanitation Botrivier : Upgrade Streets Grabouw: Upgrade Streets Grabouw: Upgrade Streets Grabouw: Upgrade Street and Stormwater Ph.1 Riviersonderend: Upgrade Street and Stormwater Ph.1 Villiersdorp Ext 11: Upgrade Street and Stormwater Ph.1 Botrivier Low Cost Housing 225: New Street Lighting Caledon: Saviva Formal Area: New High Mast Lighting Grabouw: Housing Projects: New High Mast Lighting Villiersdorp: Destiny Farm Informal Area: New High Mast Lighting Tesselaarsdal: Ugrade Sports Field Grabouw: Upgrade Bulk Water Supply Ph.5 Villiersdorp: New Reservoir and Bulk Water Supply Pipeline Caledon: New Waste Water Treatment Works Myddleton to Caledon: Upgrade Main Sewer Pipeline Botrivier: Upgrade Streets Grabouw: Upgrade Streets Grabouw: Upgrade Streets Greyton Heuwelkroon, Boschmankloof: Upgrade Roads Ph.1 Riviersondered: Upgrade Street and Stormwater Ph.1 Villersdorp Ext 11: Upgrade Street and Stormwater Ph.1 Riviersondered: Upgrade Street and Stormwater Ph.1 Botrivier: New Street Lighting Botrivier Low Cost Housing 225: New Street Lighting Grabouw: Housing Projects: New High Mast Lighting Grabouw: Housing Projects: New High Mast Lighting Grabouw: Informal Settlement Area: New High Mast Lighting Grabouw: Informal Settlement Area: New High Mast Lighting Grabouw: Uninekruin New Soccer Field Ph. 1 PMU | R5 402 101 R114 000 R114 000 R2 344 631 R7 709 911 R512 575 R761 770 R761 770 R761 770 R761 770 R761 770 R268 601 R268 602 R750 000 R4 001 104 R3 998 106 R456 001 R1 679 846 R10 874 948 R18 683 R743 087 R981 263 R480 240 R 62 037 R761 770 R761 770 R761 770 R148 141 R36 235 R268 601 R157 838 R194 988 R268 600 R4 026 900 |

#### Department of Local Government: Projects in Municipality for IDP Indaba 2

| Name of Project                          | Financial<br>Year | Description of Project  | Value of Projects           |
|--|-------------------|---|-----------------------------|
| Infrastructure Growth Plan Review        | 2014/15           | Infrastructure Growth Plans- currently being reviewed by the Municipality. The next review is scheduled for 2018/19. Implemented by the IGP task team consisting of DLG, DEADP & DHS. | No budget (Done In-house)   |
| Electricity Master Plan 2016/17          |                   | Electricity Master Plans. To upgrade the existing electricity master plans and to include the green technology initiative.  | R400 000                    |
| Asset Management 2016/17                 |                   | Asset Management. Compile an Asset register of all the municipal electrical infrastructure  | Funding subject to approval |
| Water & Electricity<br>Demand management | 2018/19           | Water & Electricity Demand Management. Audit and replacement of faulty meters.  | Funding subject to approval |

Support required from the Municipality:

MIG – MIG requirements and projects to be executed by Municipality
IGP, Electricity Plans, Asset Management – Engagements with DLG and consultants as well as supply of information

Project Manager: Thabile Ngobozana (Project Manager) Sponsor: National and Provincial Treasury

#### 8.2.4 DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE

Progress with implementing IDP Indaba 2 Agreements for 2014/15:

| Municipality     | Point of Discussion                             | On Site Agreement                        | Progress as on 23 January 2015  |
|------------------|---|--|---|
| Theewaters-kloof | Agri conference-discuss commodity & value chain | DoA to facilitate a discussion with mun. | Various events delayed process. Mr Paulse to engage with LED Man on a new date. |

#### 8.2.5 DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

| Name of Pr           | roject | Municipality                | Location of Project within the Municipality (Ward / Settlement / Sub-place) | Duration of the project (clearly indicate phasing where project will be implemented in phases) |
|----------------------|--------|-----------------------------|---|--|
| Project<br>(Capital) | value  | Project value (operational) | Project Objective / rationale   | Beneficiaries of the project (estimate the total number and profile of beneficiaries)          |
| R 4 mil              |        | -                           | Caledon – EMS   | Upgrade and Extension: Communication Centre extension to current ambulance station.            |
| R 8 Mil              |        | -                           | Villiersdorp – EMS  | New and Replacement of current EMS base  |

Support required from the Municipality: As indicated by Department Public Works and Transport.

Milné van Leeuwen

**Director: Infrastructure Planning** 

Infrastructure and Technical Management Chief Directorate

Department of Health Western Cape Government

Tel: 021 483 5084

Email: milne.vanleeuwen@westerncape.gov.za

### Projects and Programmes to be implemented in Theewaterskloof Municipality for the periods 2015/16 to 2017/18

| Facility Name            | Description of Work   | Budget   |
|--------------------------|---|----------|
| Botrivier Clinic and EMS | General Repairs and Renovations required for routine maintenance. | R2.9 Mil |

| Caledon Hospital       | Electrification of Boiler house and Laundry required to enable laundry to function optimally and minimise break down of machines  Erection of new metal fence around wetland area and behind workshop- required to ensure patient safety | R730 000<br>R500 000 |
|------------------------|--|----------------------|
| Grabouw CDC            | General Repairs & Renovations including paving & electrical work -Domestic Storage waste area -Parking for employees - Erect a pedestrian access gate to improve patient safety.   | R2.2 mil             |
| Riviersonderend Clinic | General repairs and painting incl. electrical and mechanical work General Repairs and Renovations required to redesign the internal flow of the clinic and optimise patient flow and better patient experience                           | R 5.6 mil            |
| Villiersdorp Clinic    | Upgrade and Renovations of Mobile clinic to include additional consultation rooms and improve patient flow and patient experience  | R 1.8 Mil            |

### 15/16 HEALTH SERVICES TO COMMUNITIES IN THE THEEWATERSKLOOF MUNICIPAL SPACE AND THE BUDGET ALLOCATIONS

| NAME OF SERVICE/PROGRAMME/PROJECT (BREAKDOWN AVAILABLE IN SDF DOCS) | BUDGET ALLOCATION |
|---|-------------------|
| 1. Hospital Services  | R 35 638 850      |
| 2. Primary Health Care Services                                     | R 31 206 175      |
| 3. Infrastructure Projects  | R 15 171 586      |
| TOTAL HEALTH CARE INVESTMENT FOR 15/16                              | R 82 016 611      |

#### 8.2.6 DEPARTMENT OF SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT

| Name of<br>Project                                 | Municipality                     | Location of Project within the Municipality (Ward / Settlement / Sub-place)   | Duration of the project (clearly indicate phasing where project will be implemented in phases)   |
|--|----------------------------------|---|--|
| Children and Families ECD Youth Special Programmes | Municipality-<br>Theewaterskloof | Building resilient families Ensuring quality and safe ECD and After School Care services Access to appropriate social development services for youth in school and youth out of school. April – September 2015 DV - Caledon, Genadendal October – March 2016 DV - Botrivier, Grabouw: Caledon, Genadendal, Botrivier, Grabouw Special Programmes: Substance; Abuse, Aged & Disability | The project will be one year . 80 families will be targeted for Family Preservation, Focusing on Programme development in ECD Centres; Re-register after school programs and assist to established more after school programs.  100 Youth per targeted for holistic skills development Focus: - Substance Abuse; Early Intervention/ Inpatient/Aftercare - Job Readiness Programme; High School/Matric Drives; - Raga Kids Programme - Mentoring and coaching and peer education - 10 young fathers and early school leavers - RSE Establish and maintain LDAC, ISDM apply between DSD & Service Providers, Support ito Registration, Forums & ICB |

Support required from the Municipality: The DSD requires the availability of venues and training materials to impact on the work with the community. Venues should ideally be free of charge and situated within the community of interest.

Contact name, Dianne J De Bruyn: Designation and contact details of project manager / project sponsor: Social Work Manager-028214 3000; Regional Director-023 3485300

#### 8.2.7 DEPARTMENT ENVIRONMENTAL AFFAIRS AND DEVELOPMENT PLANNING

A list of Projects and Programmes to be implemented in Theewaterskloof Municipality for the periods 2015/16 to 2017/18

| Revision of the Rural Land Use   | All municipalities within | To be applicable to all rural areas within the  | 2015/16 – 2016/17   |  |  |  |
|--|---------------------------|---|---|--|--|--|
| Planning and Management Guideline  | the Western Cape          | province  |   |  |  |  |
| Project value – Cost of Employment   |                           | Project Objective – to revise and update the Rural<br>Land Use Planning and Management Guideline,<br>based on the 2014 PSDF | Beneficiaries of the project – all rural areas in which development or land use change is envisaged to take place |  |  |  |
| Support required from the Municipality – commenting and input on draft versions of the guideline, when they become available for comment |                           |   |   |  |  |  |
| Willem Smith, Chief Planner: Spatial Planning, Willem.Smith@westerncape.gov.za   |                           |   |   |  |  |  |

| Kogelberg Biosphere<br>Reserve   | Overstrand & Theewaterskloof local Municipalities Overberg District and CoCT | Location: the area to the south-east of Cape Town extending along the southern Cape coast from Steenbras to the Bot Estuary | Duration: On-going   |  |  |  |  |
|--|--|---|--|--|--|--|--|
| Capital Cost: Nil  | Operational Cost: R350 000 & cost of employment                              | <b>Objective</b> : the on-going operational support of the KBRC   | <b>Beneficiarie</b> s: The KBR NPO as management entity of the KBR |  |  |  |  |
| Involvement of all participating municipalities and other stakeholders  Willem Smith, HoC Policy, Email: Willem. Smith@westerncape.gov.za Tell: (021) 483 4787 |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |

| Air Quality Health Risk Assessment in the Western Cape   | Theewaterskloof             | Grabouw   | Phase 1: Primary Data Collection, Tests, Meetings, Reporting Phase 2: Continuation of Data Collection, Tests, Meetings and Reporting Phase 3: write-ups, scientific Papers & Presentations, Reporting, Peer |  |  |  |
|--|-----------------------------|---|---|--|--|--|
|  |                             |   | Review  |  |  |  |
| Project value (Capital)  | Project value (operational) | Project Objective / rationale:                  | Beneficiaries of the project (estimate the total number and profile of  |  |  |  |
| Total Budget for Project:  |                             | Determining the health risk of the Western Cape | beneficiaries)  |  |  |  |
| 2015/6 phase 2: R3.0m  |                             | population to impacts on air quality.           | Citizens of the Western Cape, in areas mentioned above.   |  |  |  |
| 2016/17: R2.54m  |                             |   |   |  |  |  |
| Support required from the Municipality: To obtain buy in and support rollout of project              |                             |   |   |  |  |  |
| Dr Joy Leaner, Director: Air Quality Management, <u>Joy.Leaner@westerncape.gov.za</u> ; 021 483 2888 |                             |   |   |  |  |  |

# 8.2.8 DEPARTMENT HUMAN SETTLEMENTS Theewaterskloof Municipality: Projects Planned for 2015/16-2017/18 as per Business Plan (Dated 09/02/15)

| Project Information   |                       | Final - Targets 2015/16                                       |  |                                  | Final -<br>Budgets<br>2015/16 | Planned BP Targets 2016/17              |                   | Planned BP Targets 2017/18 |                             |                   |                             |                             |
|---|-----------------------|---|--|----------------------------------|-------------------------------|---|-------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Project Name/Description  | Funding<br>Instrument | Final -<br>Planned<br>Number of<br>Sites<br>(current<br>year) | Final -<br>Planned<br>Number of<br>houses<br>(current<br>year) | Final -<br>Rectification/repairs | Final -<br>Other              | Final -<br>2015/16<br>Budget<br>(R'000) | 2016/17<br>Budget | Targets                    | 2016/17<br>Targets<br>Units | 2017/18<br>Budget | 2017/18<br>Targets<br>Sites | 2017/18<br>Targets<br>Units |
| 3262.xx : Grabouw Hillside (220 units) PHP                      | PHP                   | 0   | 50   | 0                                | 0                             | 6000                                    | 12 000            | 0                          | 100                         | 0                 | 0                           | 0                           |
| 2015/1092 : Caledon Sidesaviwa (220 services) UISP              | UISP                  | 0   | 0  | 0                                | 0                             | 217                                     | 0                 | 0                          | 0                           | 0                 | 0                           | 0                           |
| 2043/1094 : Grabouw Hillside (438 services) UISP                | UISP                  | 108   | 0  | 0                                | 0                             | 5400                                    | 5400              | 108                        | 0                           | 5500              | 110                         | 0                           |
| 2043/1099 : Grabouw Waterworks (500 services) UISP              | UISP                  | 0   | 0  | 0                                | 0                             | 2000                                    | 4727              | 150                        | 0                           | 12500             | 250                         | 0                           |
| 2093(4): Villiersdorp (410 services) UISP                       | UISP                  | 0   | 0  | 0                                | 0                             | 0                                       | 0                 | 0                          | 0                           | 5500              | 110                         | 0                           |
| 3192.xx : Botrivier New France (248 services) UISP              | UISP                  | 0   | 0  | 0                                | 0                             | 0                                       | 0                 | 0                          | 0                           | 5650              | 113                         | 0                           |
| 3193.xx : Riviersonderend Erf 289 Phase 1 (70 services) UISP    | UISP                  | 70  | 0  | 0                                | 0                             | 3500                                    | 0                 | 0                          | 0                           | 0                 | 0                           | 0                           |
| 3262.xx : Grabouw Hillside (220 units) PHP                      | PHP                   | 0   | 50   | 0                                | 0                             | 6000                                    | 12 000            | 0                          | 100                         | 0                 | 0                           | 0                           |
| 2015/1092 : Caledon Sidesaviwa (220 services) UISP              | UISP                  | 0   | 0  | 0                                | 0                             | 217                                     | 0                 | 0                          | 0                           | 0                 | 0                           | 0                           |
| 2043/1094 : Grabouw Hillside (438 services) UISP                | UISP                  | 108   | 0  | 0                                | 0                             | 5400                                    | 5400              | 108                        | 0                           | 5500              | 110                         | 0                           |
| 2043/1099: Grabouw Waterworks (500 services) UISP               | UISP                  | 0   | 0  | 0                                | 0                             | 2000                                    | 4727              | 150                        | 0                           | 12500             | 250                         | 0                           |
| 2093(4): Villiersdorp (410 services) UISP                       | UISP                  | 0   | 0  | 0                                | 0                             | 0                                       | 0                 | 0                          | 0                           | 5500              | 110                         | 0                           |
| 3192.xx : Botrivier New France (248 services) UISP              | UISP                  | 0   | 0  | 0                                | 0                             | 0                                       | 0                 | 0                          | 0                           | 5650              | 113                         | 0                           |
| 3193.xx : Riviersonderend Erf 289 Phase 1 (70 services)<br>UISP | UISP                  | 70  | 0  | 0                                | 0                             | 3500                                    | 0                 | 0                          | 0                           | 0                 | 0                           | 0                           |

# 8.2.9 DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT AND PUBLIC WORKS EPWP

| Vanu    | Work opportunities |          | Full Time Equ | ivalents | Incentive / Conditional Grant |
|---------|--------------------|----------|---------------|----------|-------------------------------|
| Year    | Target             | Achieved | Target        | Achieved | Allocations R'000             |
| 2014/15 | 251                | 82       | 84            | 11       | R 1 106 000                   |
| 2015/16 | 283                | -        | 96            | -        | -                             |
| 2016/17 | 321                | -        | 110           | -        | -                             |
| 2017/18 | 376                | -        | 129           | -        | -                             |
| 2018/19 | 405                | -        | 140           | -        | -                             |

#### 8.3 UNFUNDED CAPITAL PROJECTS

# 8.3.1 WATER

| Name of project   | Year required       | Probable year of implementation |  |  |  |
|---|---------------------|---------------------------------|--|--|--|
| BOTRIVER  |                     |                                 |  |  |  |
| Botriver: Upgrade WTW   | 2015                | 2020                            |  |  |  |
| Botriver: Upgrade reservoir (600 kl reservoir, AADD served = 280kl/d, master plan items TWB.7&8)  | Development related | 2020                            |  |  |  |
| CALEDON   |                     |                                 |  |  |  |
| Caledon: Investigate unknown capacities of pump stations and bulk pipelines   | 2010                | 2011                            |  |  |  |
| Caledon: Augment bulk supply to Natuurtuin reservoirs from Lower 4MI – phase 1 (ADD served= 6 150 kl/d, master plan item TCW. B6)   | 2010                | 2016                            |  |  |  |
| Caledon: Augment bulk supply to Natuurtuin reservoirs from Lower 4MI – phase 2 (ADD served= 6 150 kl/d, master plan item TCW. B4 & B9)  | 2020                | 2025                            |  |  |  |
| Caledon: New Badskop reservoir & augmentation of supply to Badskop (3,1 Ml reservoir, AADD served by pipeline & pump station = 3 243 kl/d, master plan items TCW.B11, 12 &13) | 2014                | 2020                            |  |  |  |
| Caledon: New Blue Crane reservoir and bulk supply (3,0Ml reservoir, AADD served = 1 337 kl/d, master plan items TWC.B14,15,16, &18)   | Development related | 2020                            |  |  |  |
| Caledon: New Caledon south reservoir and bulk supply (5,0 MI reservoir, master plan items TCW.B19 & TCW4.1)   | Development related | 2023                            |  |  |  |
| GENADENDAL  |                     |                                 |  |  |  |
| Genadendal: Upgrade of bulk water supply  | 2016                | 2021                            |  |  |  |
| Genadendal: Upgrade WTW (Ultimate AADD planned for in 2009 was for 1240 kl/d)   | 2016                | 2016                            |  |  |  |
| Genadendal: Bereaville Upper reservoir, pump station and rising main (500 kl reservoir, AADD served = 175 kl/d, master plan items TGGW.B1, 2 & 3)                             | Development related | 2021                            |  |  |  |
| Genadendal: Genadendal Upper reservoir, pump station and rising main (700 kl reservoir, AADD served = 697 kl/d, master plan items TGGW.B8, 9 & 10)                            | Development related | 2021                            |  |  |  |
| GRABOUW   |                     |                                 |  |  |  |
| Grabouw: New reservoir at Uitkyk (3,5 MI reservoir, master plan items TGW.B6)   | 2010                | 2016                            |  |  |  |
| Grabouw: Upgrade capacity of Uitkyk pump station (Additional AADD served of 200 kl/d, master plan item TGW.B3)  | 2019                | 2022                            |  |  |  |
| Grabouw: Bulk water capacity upgrading (Ph 3-AADD served = 11 825 kl/d, no GLS master plan no.)   | 2010                | 2016                            |  |  |  |
| Grabouw: Bulk water capacity upgrading (Ph 5-5,0 MI reservoir, AADD served by pipeline & pump station = 6 117 kl/d, master plan items TGW.B1, 2 & 7)                          | 2013                | 2017                            |  |  |  |
| GREYTON   |                     |                                 |  |  |  |
| Greyton: Upgrade of WTW (AADD planned for is 1743 kl/d)   | 2012                | 2016                            |  |  |  |
| RIVIERSONDEREND   |                     |                                 |  |  |  |
| Riviersonderend: Upgrade of WTW (water quality)   | 2016                | 2021                            |  |  |  |
| TESSELAARSDAL   |                     |                                 |  |  |  |

| Tesselaarsdal: New reservoir at Tesselaarsdal (500 kl reservoir, master plan items TTW.B10)  | 2010                | 2016 |  |  |
|--|---------------------|------|--|--|
| VILLIERSDORP   |                     |      |  |  |
| Villiersdorp: Investigate unknown capacities and routes of raw bulk infrastructure   | 2010                | 2011 |  |  |
| Villiersdorp: 2MI reservoir at Ham St (M planning project for 2013/2014; 4,2 MI reservoir; master plan items TVW.B1; approx. budget of R3.8 million.Existing AADD of zone = 683 kl/d, Ultimate AADD = 2289 kl/d) | 2010                | 2016 |  |  |
| Villiersdorp: Upgrade WTW  | 2016                | 2018 |  |  |
| Villiersdorp: Villiersdorp high reservoir, pump station and rising main (1,5 Ml reservoir, AADD served = 836 kl/d, master plan items TGGW.B5, 6 & 70   | Development related | 2021 |  |  |
| Villiersdorp: Villiersdorp North East reservoir, pump station and rising main (750 kl reservoir, AADD served = 358 kl/d, master plan items TGGW.B8, 9 & 100  | Development related | 2021 |  |  |
| MUNICIPALITY WIDE - ALL TOWNS  |                     |      |  |  |
| Theewaterskloof: Water Resource Investigation for Theewaterskloof, incl. agreements, licences & permits  | 2010                | 2012 |  |  |
| Greater Genadendal, Tesselaarsdal and Villiersdorp only: Water Resource Study (excl. drilling)   | 2010                | 2012 |  |  |

#### 8.3.2 SANITATION

| Name of project   |           | Year required  | Probable year o implementation |
|---|-----------|--|--------------------------------|
| BEREAVILLE  |           |  |                                |
| Bereaville: New bulk outfall sewer from Bereaville to Voorstekraal (AADD served = 69 kl/d)  | When erv  | ven in Bereaville are serviced with waterborne in system | 2018                           |
| CALEDON   |           |  |                                |
| Caledon: Upgrade of WWTW (Planned ultimate ADWF of 8559 kl/d)   |           |  | 2016                           |
| Caledon: Upgrade Caledon bulk sewer (phase 1-AADD served = 7 679 kl/d)  |           | 2010   | 2016                           |
| Caledon: Upgrade Caledon bulk sewer (phase 2-AADD served = 7 679 kl/d)  |           | 2017   | 2022                           |
| GRABOUW   |           |  |                                |
| Grabouw: Upgrade of WWTW (EIA phase; upgrade to 8.5Ml/day; approx. budget of R30.0 mil  | lion)     | 2010   | 2015                           |
| GREYTON   |           |  |                                |
| Greyton: Sewer connection Greyton - Genadendal (incl. pumpstation and rising main)  |           | 2010   | 2016                           |
| RIVIERSONDER  | ND        |  |                                |
| Riviersonderend: Upgrade of WWTW (aeration and pre-treatment)   |           | 2016   | 2018                           |
| Riviersonderend: Upgrade of main sewer pump station   |           | 2016   | 2021                           |
| TESSELAARSDA  | <b>AL</b> |  |                                |
| Tesselaarsdal: WWT Package plant (Pre-implementation phase; approx. budget of R1.2 mill 100 kl/d if the package plant is only for the recently constructed low cost housing area) | ion, 50 - | 2012   | 2017                           |
| VILLIERSDOR   | P         |  |                                |
| Villiersdorp: Upgrade WWTW  |           | 2010   | 2019                           |
| MUNICIPALITY WIDE- ALL TOWNS  |           |  |                                |
| Theewaterskloof: Reduction of stormwater ingress and groundwater infiltration   |           | 2010   | 2014                           |

## 8.3.3 ELECTRICITY

| Projects/Town   | 2013/2014     | 2014/2015    | 2015/2016       | 2016/2017   | 2017/2018   |
|---|---------------|--------------|-----------------|-------------|-------------|
|   | CALEDON       |              |                 |             |             |
| Versterking van LS Netwerk Bergsig.Batana,Impala en Hoofweg | R 850 000     |              |                 |             |             |
| Bergsig Substasie   |               | R 860 000    |                 |             |             |
| Ian Toerien Weg en Smallstraat                              | R 430 000     |              |                 |             |             |
| Vervang Transformator Industrie straat                      |               |              | R 500 000       |             |             |
| Vervang Skakelstasie Op hv Human en Van Riebeeckstraat      |               |              |                 | R 650 000   |             |
| Opgradering Cemetry skakelstasie                            |               |              |                 |             | R 700 000   |
| Ontwikkeling Parlaming and FIA                              | D F00 000     |              | I               |             |             |
| Beplanning en EIA   | R 500 000     |              |                 |             |             |
| Nuwe 66/11kV Substasie                                      |               | R 24 500 000 |                 |             |             |
| Nuwe Casino Substation                                      |               |              | R 24 500<br>000 |             |             |
| Nuwe erwe Bergsig   |               | R 3 500 000  |                 |             |             |
| Behuising   |               |              |                 |             |             |
| Santa   | R 2 800 000   |              |                 |             |             |
| Uitsig Extension  |               |              |                 | R 5 000 000 |             |
| 1   | /ILLIERSDORP  |              |                 |             |             |
| Departementele behoeftes                                    |               |              |                 |             |             |
| Opgradering oorhoofselyn Caledon & Unielaan                 | R 485 000     |              |                 |             |             |
| Vervang skakelstasie MS Nywerheid                           |               | R 650 000    |                 |             |             |
| Vervang skakelstasie Viljoen Ingenieurswerke                |               |              | R 650 000       |             |             |
| Verskuif hoofsubstasie na Hamstraat                         |               |              |                 | R 2 000 000 |             |
| Versterk toevoer na Destiny                                 |               |              |                 |             | R 1 500 000 |
| Behuising   |               |              | -               |             |             |
| Destiny   |               |              |                 |             | R 5 000 000 |
|   | GREYTON       |              |                 |             |             |
| Departementele behoeftes                                    |               |              |                 |             |             |
| Versterk netwerk Hoofstraat                                 | R 800 000     |              |                 |             |             |
| Vervang gedeelte 11kV lyn agter Begraafplaas                |               | R 600 000    |                 |             |             |
| Versterk Netwerk Oakstraat                                  |               |              | R 1 080 000     |             |             |
| Voltooi ringtoevoer na Van Schalkwykstraat                  |               |              |                 | R 650 000   |             |
| Vervang oorhoofselyn Caledon straat.                        |               |              |                 |             | R 780 000   |
| RIV   | /IERSONDEREND |              |                 |             |             |
| Buitekant straat opgradering Fase 2                         | R 550 000     |              |                 |             |             |

| Voortrekkerstraat opgradering         | R 420 000 |           |           |           |
|---------------------------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| Voltooi ringtoevoer Hoofstraat Fase 1 |           | R 450 000 |           |           |
| Voltooi ringtoevoer Hoofstraat Fase 2 |           |           | R 450 000 |           |
| Opgradering LV Netwerk                |           |           |           | R 500 000 |

#### **GLOSSARY LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS**

AG Auditor-General **CAPEX** Capital Expenditure

**CBP** Community Based Planning **CFO** Chief Financial Officer

**CWP** Community Development Program

**DPLG** Department of Provincial and Local Government Department of Water Affairs and Forestry **DWAF** 

EE **Employment Equity EPWP** Expanded Public Works

Generally Accepted Municipal Accounting Practice **GAMAP** GRAP

Generally Recognised Accounting Practice

HR **Human Resources** 

IDP Integrated Development Plan **ITP** Integrated Transport Plan

**IFRS** International Financial Reporting Standards Institute for Municipal finance officers **IMFO IWMP** Integrated Waste Management Plan

**KPA** Key Performance Area KPI Key Performance Indicator Local Economic Development **LED** 

Local Government Medium Term Expenditure Committee **LGMTEC** 

**Executive Mayoral Committee MAYCOM** 

Municipal Finance Management Act (Act No. 56 of 2003) **MFMA** 

Municipal Infrastructure Grant MIG

Municipal Manager MM

ммс Member of Mayoral Committee **MSA** Municipal Systems Act No. 32 of 2000 **MTECH** Medium Term Expenditure Committee

National Development Plan NDP NGO Non-governmental organisation

**National Treasury** NT **OPEX** Operating expenditure Overberg District Municipality ODM **PMS** Performance Management System

**Provincial Treasury** PΤ

**SALGA** South African Local Government Organisation **SAMDI** South African Management Development Institute

**SCM** Supply Chain Management

**SDBIP** Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan

SDF Spatial Development Framework **TWKM** Theewaterskloof Municipality **WSDP** Water Services Development Plan **WWTW** Waste Water Treatment Works

#### **LIST OF ANNEXURES**

Annexure A: VPUU: Community Action Plan (Attached)
Annexure B: Sector Departments Projects Spatial Maps (Attached)

# **Annexure A: VPUU CAP**

| Annexure B: Sector Departments Projects Sp | oatial Maps |
|--|-------------|
|  |             |
|  |             |
|  |             |
|  |             |
|  |             |
|  |             |
|  |             |
|  |             |